

# INVITATION FOR BIDS



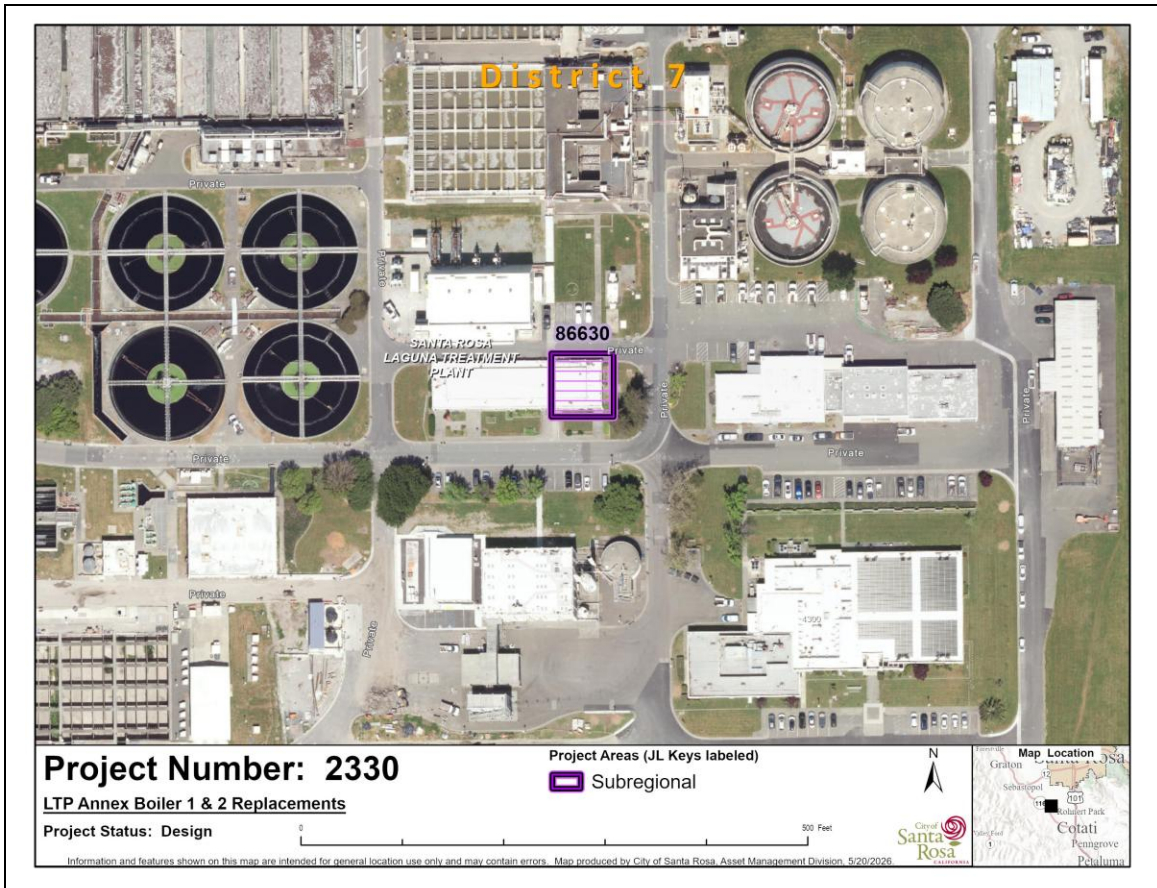
FOR CONSTRUCTION OF

Laguna Treatment Plant  
Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements

**CITY CONTRACT NUMBER  
C02330**

ISSUED BY  
**CAPITAL PROJECTS ENGINEERING DIVISION  
CITY OF SANTA ROSA, CALIFORNIA**

2026



LOCATION MAP

City of Santa Rosa

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Notice Inviting Bids .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Instructions to Bidders .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Bid Proposal.....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Bid Schedule .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Subcontractor List.....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Noncollusion Declaration .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Bid Bond.....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Bidder’s Questionnaire .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Contractor Agreement To Be Bound .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Contract .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Payment Bond.....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>Performance Bond .....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>General Conditions .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Article 1 - Definitions.....</b>	<b>33</b>
Definitions.....	33
<b>Article 2 - Roles and Responsibilities .....</b>	<b>37</b>
2.1 City .....	37
2.2 Contractor.....	37
2.3 Subcontractors .....	41
2.4 Coordination of Work.....	42
2.5 Submittals.....	43
2.6 Shop Drawings.....	44
2.7 Material List.....	44
2.8 Access to Work.....	44
2.9 Personnel .....	44
<b>Article 3 - Contract Documents.....</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1 Interpretation of Contract Documents .....	45
3.2 Order of Precedence .....	45
3.3 Caltrans Standard Specifications and Standard Plans .....	46
3.4 For Reference Only.....	47
3.5 Current Versions.....	47
3.6 Conformed Copies.....	47
3.7 Ownership.....	47
<b>Article 4 - Bonds, Indemnity, and Insurance .....</b>	<b>48</b>
4.1 Payment and Performance Bonds.....	48
4.2 Indemnity.....	48
4.3 Insurance.....	48
<b>Article 5 - Contract Time .....</b>	<b>52</b>
5.1 Time is of the Essence .....	52
5.2 Schedule Requirements .....	52
5.3 Delay and Extensions of Contract Time.....	54
5.4 Liquidated Damages.....	57
<b>Article 6 - Contract Modification .....</b>	<b>59</b>
6.1 Contract Modification.....	59
6.2 Contractor Change Order Requests .....	60
6.3 Adjustments to Contract Price.....	61
6.4 Unilateral Change Order .....	62
6.5 Non-Compliance Deemed Waiver.....	62
<b>Article 7 - General Construction Provisions .....</b>	<b>63</b>
7.1 Permits, Fees, Licenses, Certificates, and Taxes .....	63
7.2 Temporary Facilities .....	63
7.3 Noninterference and Site Management.....	63
7.4 Signs.....	64

7.5	Project Site and Nearby Property Protections .....	65
7.6	Materials and Equipment.....	66
7.7	Substitutions.....	67
7.8	Testing and Inspection.....	68
7.9	Project Site Conditions and Maintenance.....	70
7.10	Instructions and Manuals .....	71
7.11	As-built Drawings.....	71
7.12	Existing Utilities .....	72
7.13	Notice of Excavation.....	72
7.14	Trenching and Excavations of Four Feet or More.....	72
7.15	Trenching of Five Feet or More.....	73
7.16	New Utility Connections .....	73
7.17	Lines and Grades.....	73
7.18	Historic or Archeological Items.....	74
7.19	Environmental Control.....	74
7.20	Noise Control.....	75
7.21	Mined Materials.....	75
7.22	Water Department Notification.....	75
7.23	Public Safety and Traffic Control.....	75
<b>Article 8 - Payment .....</b>		<b>77</b>
8.1	Schedule of Values .....	77
8.2	Progress Payments .....	77
8.3	Adjustment of Payment Application .....	77
8.4	Early Occupancy.....	78
8.5	Retention .....	78
8.6	Payment to Subcontractors and Suppliers.....	79
8.7	Final Payment .....	79
8.8	Release of Claims .....	80
8.9	Warranty of Title .....	80
<b>Article 9 - Labor Provisions .....</b>		<b>81</b>
9.1	Discrimination Prohibited.....	81
9.2	Labor Code Requirements .....	81
9.3	Prevailing Wages .....	81
9.4	Payroll Records .....	81
9.5	Labor Compliance .....	82
<b>Article 10 - Safety Provisions .....</b>		<b>83</b>
10.1	Safety Precautions and Programs .....	83
10.2	Hazardous Materials .....	83
10.3	Material Safety .....	83
10.4	Hazardous Condition.....	84
10.5	Emergencies .....	84
10.6	Confined Space Operations.....	84
<b>Article 11 - Completion and Warranty Provisions.....</b>		<b>85</b>
11.1	Final Completion .....	85
11.2	Warranty .....	85
11.3	Use Prior to Final Completion .....	86
11.4	Substantial Completion .....	87
<b>Article 12 - Dispute Resolution .....</b>		<b>88</b>
12.1	Claims.....	88
12.2	Claims Submission.....	88
12.3	City's Response .....	90
12.4	Meet and Confer.....	90
12.5	Mediation and Government Code Claims .....	90
12.6	Tort Claims .....	91
12.7	Arbitration.....	91
12.8	Burden of Proof and Limitations.....	91

12.9	Legal Proceedings.....	91
12.10	Other Disputes .....	92
<b>Article 13 - Suspension and Termination.....</b>		<b>93</b>
13.1	Suspension for Cause .....	93
13.2	Suspension for Convenience .....	93
13.3	Termination for Default.....	93
13.4	Termination for Convenience .....	95
13.5	Actions Upon Termination for Default or Convenience .....	95
<b>Article 14 - Miscellaneous Provisions .....</b>		<b>97</b>
14.1	Assignment of Unfair Business Practice Claims .....	97
14.2	Provisions Deemed Inserted .....	97
14.3	Waiver .....	97
14.4	Titles, Headings, and Groupings.....	97
14.5	Statutory and Regulatory References .....	97
14.6	Survival.....	97
<b>Special Conditions .....</b>		<b>98</b>
<b>Technical Specifications .....</b>		<b>102</b>

## Notice Inviting Bids

1. **Bid Submission.** City of Santa Rosa (“City”) will accept sealed bids for its Laguna Treatment Plant (LTP) Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements Project, Contract No. C02330 (“Project”), before July 22, 2026, at 2:00 p.m., at its Transportation and Public Works office, located at 69 Stony Circle, Santa Rosa, California, at which time the bids will be publicly opened and read aloud. Bidders may attend the public opening in person.
2. **Project Information.**
  - 2.1 **Location and Description.** The Project is located at The Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Building located at 4300 Llano Rd, Santa Rosa, California. This project involves the replacement of (2) gas-fired boilers, their associated pumps, piping, valves, components. This includes the integration of the boilers into the existing LTP’s controls system. The project will also replace the hydronic pumps, both hot water and chilled water, servicing the Annex Building Air Handler.
  - 2.2 **Time for Final Completion.** The Project must be fully completed within 80 Working Days from the start date set forth in the Notice to Proceed. City anticipates that the Work will begin on or about October 2026, but the anticipated start date is provided solely for convenience and is neither certain nor binding.
3. **License and Registration Requirements.**
  - 3.1 **License.** This Project requires a valid California contractor’s license for the following classification(s): B or C-4.
  - 3.2 **DIR Registration.** City may not accept a Bid Proposal from, or enter into the Contract with, a bidder without proof that the bidder is registered with the California Department of Industrial Relations (“DIR”) to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code § 1725.5, subject to limited legal exceptions.
4. **Contract Documents.** The plans, specifications, bid forms and contract documents for the Project, and any addenda thereto (“Contract Documents”) may be downloaded from the City’s PlanetBids portal, which may be accessed by selecting the “Bid/Proposal Opportunities” link on the City’s website at <https://www.srcity.org/165/Bids-Proposals>. A printed copy of the Contract Documents is not available.
5. **Bid Security.** The Bid Proposal must be accompanied by bid security of ten percent of the maximum bid amount, in the form of a cashier’s or certified check made payable to City, or a bid bond executed by a surety licensed to do business in the State of California on the Bid Bond form included with the Contract Documents. The bid security must guarantee that within ten days after City issues the Notice of Award, the successful bidder will execute the Contract and submit the payment and performance bonds, insurance certificates and endorsements, valid Certificates of Reported Compliance as required under the California Air Resources Board’s In-Use Off-Road Diesel-Fueled Fleets Regulation (13 CCR § 2449 et seq.) (“Off-Road Regulation”), if applicable, and any other submittals required by the Contract Documents and as specified in the Notice of Award.
6. **Prevailing Wage Requirements.**
  - 6.1 **General.** Pursuant to California Labor Code § 1720 et seq., this Project is subject to the prevailing wage requirements applicable to the locality in which the Work is

to be performed for each craft, classification or type of worker needed to perform the Work, including employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship and similar purposes.

- 6.2 Rates.** The prevailing rates are on file with the City and are available online at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSR>. Each Contractor and Subcontractor must pay no less than the specified rates to all workers employed to work on the Project. The schedule of per diem wages is based upon a working day of eight hours. The rate for holiday and overtime work must be at least time and one-half.
- 6.3 Compliance.** The Contract will be subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR, under Labor Code § 1771.4.
- 7. Performance and Payment Bonds.** The successful bidder will be required to provide performance and payment bonds, each for 100% of the Contract Price, as further specified in the Contract Documents.
- 8. Substitution of Securities.** Substitution of appropriate securities in lieu of retention amounts from progress payments is permitted under Public Contract Code § 22300.
- 9. Subcontractor List.** Each Subcontractor must be registered with the DIR to perform work on public projects. Each bidder must submit a completed Subcontractor List form with its Bid Proposal, including the name, location of the place of business, California contractor license number, DIR registration number, and portion of the Work to be performed for each Subcontractor that will perform Work or service, or fabricate and install Work, for the prime contractor in excess of one-half of 1% of the bid price, using the Subcontractor List form included with the Contract Documents.
- 10. Bidders' Conference.** A bidders' conference will be held on July 14, 2026 at 2:00 p.m., at the following location: The Annex Building - 4300 Llano Rd, Santa Rosa, CA 95407 to acquaint all prospective bidders with the Contract Documents and the Project site. The bidders' conference is not mandatory. A bidder who fails to attend a mandatory bidders' conference may be disqualified from bidding.
- 11. Instructions to Bidders.** All bidders should carefully review the Instructions to Bidders for more detailed information before submitting a Bid Proposal. The definitions provided in Article 1 of the General Conditions apply to all of the Contract Documents, as defined therein, including this Notice Inviting Bids.
- 12. Specific Brands.** Pursuant to referenced provision(s) of Public Contract Code § 3400(c), City has found that the following specific brands are required for the following particular material(s), product(s), thing(s), or service(s), and no substitutions will be considered or accepted:

Item:	Required brand:	Reference:
Gas Fired Boilers	Cleaver-Brooks Clear-Fire	Mechanical Schedule on Contract Documents

By:  Date: 06/24/2026  
Tracy Duenas (Jun 24, 2026 11:04:32 PDT)

Tracy Duenas, Supervising Engineer

Publication Date: June 29, 2026

END OF NOTICE INVITING BIDS

## Instructions to Bidders

Each Bid Proposal submitted to the City of Santa Rosa ("City") for Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements Project ("Project") must be submitted in accordance with the following instructions and requirements:

### 1. Bid Submission.

- 1.1 General.** Each Bid Proposal must be completed, using the form provided in the Contract Documents, signed, and submitted to City in a sealed envelope, with all required forms and attachments, before the deadline set forth in Section 1 of the Notice Inviting Bids, or as amended by subsequent addendum. Faxed or emailed Bid Proposals will not be accepted, unless otherwise specified. Late submissions (i.e., submissions at or after the exact hour of bid opening) will be returned unopened. The official time clock for accepting bids will be an electric date and time stamping clock located, and available for inspection during normal business hours upon request, at the front public counter in the Transportation and Public Work Department office, 69 Stony Circle, Santa Rosa, CA 95401. City reserves the right to postpone the date or time for receiving or opening bids. Each bidder is solely responsible for all of its costs to prepare and submit its bid and by submitting a bid waives any right to recover those costs from City. The bid price(s) must include all costs to perform the Work as specified, including all labor, material, supplies, and equipment and all other direct or indirect costs such as applicable taxes, insurance and overhead.
- 1.2 Vendor Registration.** To participate in the bidding process, each bidder must register as a vendor on PlanetBids, download the Contract Documents, and add itself to the "Prospective Bidders" list for the Project. If City issues an addendum, each bidder must log in to PlanetBids and acknowledge the addendum prior to the bid deadline. (See Section 8, below.)
- 1.3 Bid Envelope.** The sealed envelope containing the Bid Proposal and all required forms and attachments must be clearly labeled and addressed as follows:

#### **BID PROPOSAL:**

Laguna Treatment Plant  
Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements Project  
Contract No. C02330

Transportation and Public Works Department  
69 Stony Circle  
Santa Rosa, California 95401  
Attn: Chris Balanesi

The envelope must also be clearly labeled, as follows, with the bidder's name, address, and its registration number with the California Department of Industrial Relations ("DIR") for bidding on public works contracts (Labor Code §§ 1725.5 and 1771.1):

*[Contractor company name]*  
*[street address]*  
*[city, state, zip code]*  
DIR Registration No: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1.4 DIR Registration.** Subject to limited legal exceptions for joint venture bids and federally-funded projects, City may not accept a Bid Proposal from a bidder without proof that the bidder is registered with the DIR to perform public work under Labor Code § 1725.5. If City is unable to confirm that the bidder is currently registered with the DIR, City may disqualify the bidder and return its bid unopened. (Labor Code §§ 1725.5 and 1771.1(a).)
- 1.5 Bid Tabulation.** To access the bid tabulation when available, visit the PlanetBids portal or the Project-specific website, available at [cippublic.srcity.org/CIPList.html](http://cippublic.srcity.org/CIPList.html).
- 2. Bid Proposal Form and Enclosures.** Each Bid Proposal must be completed legibly using the Bid Proposal form included with the Contract Documents. The Bid Proposal form must be fully completed without interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Any necessary corrections must be clear and legible, and must be initialed by the bidder's authorized representative. A Bid Proposal submitted with exceptions or terms such as "negotiable," "will negotiate," or similar, will be considered nonresponsive. Each Bid Proposal must be accompanied by bid security, as set forth in Section 4 below, and by a completed Bid Schedule, Subcontractor List, and Noncollusion Declaration using the forms included with the Contract Documents, and any additional forms required by the Notice Inviting Bids or Instructions to Bidders.
- 3. Authorization and Execution.** Each Bid Proposal must be signed by the bidder's authorized representative. A Bid Proposal submitted by a partnership must be signed in the partnership name by a general partner with authority to bind the partnership. A Bid Proposal submitted by a corporation must be signed with the legal name of the corporation, followed by the signature and title of two officers of the corporation with full authority to bind the corporation to the terms of the Bid Proposal under California Corporations Code § 313 or as otherwise authorized by law.
- 4. Bid Security.** Each Bid Proposal must be accompanied by bid security of ten percent of the maximum bid amount, in the form of a cashier's check or certified check, made payable to the City, or bid bond using the form included in the Contract Documents and executed by a surety licensed to do business in the State of California. The bid security must guarantee that, within ten days after issuance of the Notice of Award, the bidder will: execute and submit the enclosed Contract for the bid price; submit payment and performance bonds for 100% of the maximum Contract Price; submit the insurance certificates and endorsements; and submit valid Certificates of Reported Compliance as required by the Off-Road Regulation, if applicable, and any other submittals, if any, required by the Contract Documents or the Notice of Award.
- 5. Requests for Information.** Questions or requests for clarifications regarding the Project, the bid procedures, or any of the Contract Documents must be submitted in writing to City via the PlanetBids portal. Oral responses are not authorized and are not binding on the City. Bidders should submit any such written inquiries at least five Working Days before the scheduled bid opening. Questions received any later might not be addressed before the bid deadline. An interpretation or clarification by City in response to a written inquiry will be issued in an addendum.
- 6. Pre-Bid Investigation.**
- 6.1 General.** Each bidder is solely responsible at its sole expense for diligent and thorough review of the Contract Documents, examination of the Project site, and reasonable and prudent inquiry concerning known and potential site and area conditions prior to submitting a Bid Proposal. Each bidder is responsible for

knowledge of conditions and requirements which reasonable review and investigation would have disclosed. However, except for any areas that are open to the public at large, bidders may not enter property owned or leased by the City or the Project site without prior written authorization from City.

- 6.2 Document Review.** Each bidder is responsible for review of the Contract Documents and any informational documents provided “For Reference Only,” e.g., as-builts, technical reports, test data, and the like. A bidder is responsible for notifying City of any errors, omissions, inconsistencies, or conflicts it discovers in the Contract Documents, acting solely in its capacity as a contractor and subject to the limitations of Public Contract Code § 1104. Notification of any such errors, omissions, inconsistencies, or conflicts must be submitted in writing to the City no later than five Working Days before the scheduled bid opening. (See Section 5, above.) City expressly disclaims responsibility for assumptions a bidder might draw from the presence or absence of information provided by City.
- 6.3 Project Site.** Questions regarding the availability of soil test data, water table elevations, and the like should be submitted to the City in writing, as specified in Section 5, above. Any subsurface exploration at the Project site must be done at the bidder’s expense, but only with prior written authorization from City. All soil data and analyses available for inspection or provided in the Contract Documents apply only to the test hole locations. Any water table elevation indicated by a soil test report existed on the date the test hole was drilled. The bidder is responsible for determining and allowing for any differing soil or water table conditions during construction. Because groundwater levels may fluctuate, difference(s) in elevation between ground water shown in soil boring logs and ground water actually encountered during construction will not be considered changed Project site conditions. Actual locations and depths must be determined by bidder’s field investigation. The bidder may request access to underlying or background information on the Project site in City’s possession that is necessary for the bidder to form its own conclusions, including, if available, record drawings or other documents indicating the location of subsurface lines, utilities, or other structures.
- 6.4 Utility Company Standards.** The Project must be completed in a manner that satisfies the standards and requirements of any affected utility companies or agencies (collectively, “utility owners”). The successful bidder may be required by the third party utility owners to provide detailed plans prepared by a California registered civil engineer showing the necessary temporary support of the utilities during coordinated construction work. Bidders are directed to contact the affected third party utility owners about their requirements before submitting a Bid Proposal.
- 7. Bidders Interested in More Than One Bid.** No person, firm, or corporation may submit or be a party to more than one Bid Proposal unless alternate bids are specifically called for. However, a person, firm, or corporation that has submitted a subcontract proposal or quote to a bidder may submit subcontract proposals or quotes to other bidders.
- 8. Addenda.** Subject to the limitations of Public Contract Code § 4104.5, City reserves the right to issue addenda prior to bid time. Any addenda issued prior to the bid opening are part of the Contract Documents. Bidders should check City’s PlanetBids portal periodically for any addenda or updates on the Project, which may be accessed via City’s website at: <https://www.srcity.org/165/Bids-Proposals>. Each bidder is solely responsible for ensuring it has received and reviewed all addenda prior to submitting its bid and must acknowledge each addendum in the PlanetBids portal.

9. **Brand Designations and “Or Equal” Substitutions.** Any specification designating a material, product, thing, or service by specific brand or trade name, followed by the words “or equal,” is intended only to indicate quality and type of item desired, and bidders may request use of any equal material, product, thing, or service. All data substantiating the proposed substitute as an equal item must be submitted with the written request for substitution. A request for substitution must be submitted within 35 days after Notice of Award unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. This provision does not apply to materials, products, things, or services that may lawfully be designated by a specific brand or trade name under Public Contract Code § 3400(c).
10. **Bid Protest.** Any bid protest against another bidder must be submitted in writing and received by City at 69 Stony Circle, Santa Rosa, CA 95401 or sent via email at [cbalanesi@srcity.org](mailto:cbalanesi@srcity.org) before 5:00 p.m. no later than two Working Days following bid opening (“Bid Protest Deadline”) and must comply with the following requirements:
- 10.1 **General.** Only a bidder who has actually submitted a Bid Proposal is eligible to submit a bid protest against another bidder. Subcontractors are not eligible to submit bid protests. A bidder may not rely on the bid protest submitted by another bidder, but must timely pursue its own protest. For purposes of this Section 10, a “Working Day” means a day that City is open for normal business, and excludes weekends and holidays observed by City. Pursuant to Public Contract Code § 4104, inadvertent omission of a Subcontractor’s DIR registration number on the Subcontractor List form is not grounds for a bid protest, provided it is corrected within 24 hours of the bid opening or as otherwise provided under Labor Code § 1771.1(b).
- 10.2 **Protest Contents.** The bid protest must contain a complete statement of the basis for the protest and must include all supporting documentation. Material submitted after the Bid Protest Deadline will not be considered. The protest must refer to the *specific* portion or portions of the Contract Documents upon which the protest is based. The protest must include the name, address, email address, and telephone number of the protesting bidder and any person submitting the protest on behalf of or as an authorized representative of the protesting bidder.
- 10.3 **Copy to Protested Bidder.** Upon submission of its bid protest to City, the protesting bidder must also concurrently transmit the protest and all supporting documents to the protested bidder, and to any other bidder who has a reasonable prospect of receiving an award depending upon the outcome of the protest, by email or hand delivery to ensure delivery before the Bid Protest Deadline.
- 10.4 **Response to Protest.** The protested bidder may submit a written response to the protest, provided the response is received by City before 5:00 p.m., within two Working Days after the Bid Protest Deadline or after actual receipt of the bid protest, whichever is sooner (the “Response Deadline”). The response must attach all supporting documentation. Material submitted after the Response Deadline will not be considered. The response must include the name, address, email address, and telephone number of the person responding on behalf of or representing the protested bidder if different from the protested bidder.
- 10.5 **Copy to Protesting Bidder.** Upon submission of its response to the bid protest to the City, the protested bidder must also concurrently transmit by email or hand delivery, by or before the Response Deadline, a copy of its response and all supporting documents to the protesting bidder and to any other bidder who has a

reasonable prospect of receiving an award depending upon the outcome of the protest.

- 10.6 Exclusive Remedy.** The procedure and time limits set forth in this Section are mandatory and are the bidder's sole and exclusive remedy in the event of a bid protest. A bidder's failure to comply with these procedures will constitute a waiver of any right to further pursue a bid protest, including filing a Government Code Claim or initiation of legal proceedings.
- 10.7 Right to Award.** City reserves the right, acting in its sole discretion, to reject any bid protest that it determines lacks merit, to award the Contract to the bidder it has determined to be the responsible bidder submitting the lowest responsive bid, and to issue a Notice to Proceed with the Work notwithstanding any pending or continuing challenge to its determination.
- 11. Reservation of Rights.** Subject to the provisions of its charter and the Santa Rosa City Code ("City Code"), City reserves the unfettered right, acting in its sole discretion, to waive or to decline to waive any immaterial bid irregularities; to accept or reject any or all bids; to cancel or reschedule the bid; to postpone or abandon the Project entirely; or to perform all or part of the Work with its own forces. The Contract will be awarded, if at all, within 90 days after opening of bids or as otherwise specified in the Special Conditions, to the responsible bidder that submitted the lowest responsive bid. Any planned start date for the Project represents the City's expectations at the time the Notice Inviting Bids was first issued. City is not bound to issue a Notice to Proceed by or before such planned start date, and it reserves the right to issue the Notice to Proceed when the City determines, in its sole discretion, the appropriate time for commencing the Work. The City expressly disclaims responsibility for any assumptions a bidder might draw from the presence or absence of information provided by the City in any form. Each bidder is solely responsible for its costs to prepare and submit a bid, including site investigation costs.
- 12. Bonds.** Within ten calendar days following issuance of the Notice of Award, the successful bidder must submit payment and performance bonds to City as specified in the Contract Documents using the bond forms included in the Contract Documents. All required bonds must be calculated on the maximum total Contract Price as awarded, including additive alternates, if applicable.
- 13. License(s) and Certificate(s).** The successful bidder and its Subcontractor(s) must possess the California contractor's license(s) in the classification(s) required by law to perform the Work. The successful bidder must also obtain a City business tax certificate, issued pursuant to Chapter 6.04 of the City Code, within ten days following issuance of the Notice of Award and before performing any Work on the Project. Subcontractors must also obtain a City business tax certificate before performing any Work.
- 14. Ineligible Subcontractor.** Any Subcontractor who is ineligible to perform work on a public works project under Labor Code §§ 1777.1 or 1777.7 is prohibited from performing work on the Project.
- 15. Safety Orders.** If the Project includes construction of a pipeline, sewer, sewage disposal system, boring and jacking pits, or similar trenches or open excavations, which are five feet or deeper, each bid must include a bid item for adequate sheeting, shoring, and bracing, or equivalent method, for the protection of life or limb, which comply with safety orders as required by Labor Code § 6707.

**16. In-Use Off-Road Diesel-Fueled Fleets.** If the Project involves the use of vehicles subject to the California Air Resources Board’s In-Use Off-Road Diesel-Fueled Fleets Regulation (13 CCR § 2449 et seq.) (“Off-Road Regulation”), then within ten calendar days following City’s issuance of the Notice of Award, the successful bidder must submit to City valid Certificates of Reported Compliance for its fleet and its listed Subcontractors, if applicable, in accordance with the Off-Road Regulation, unless exempt under the Off-Road Regulation.

**17. Community Workforce Agreement.** If checked below, the Project is subject to the City’s Community Workforce Agreement (“CWA”) and the successful bidder must comply with the requirements therein.

Select One:

This Project is subject to the City’s CWA, which is available on the City’s website at <https://www.srcity.org/165/Bids-Proposals> and incorporated herein by reference. Within three Working Days following a request from City, the apparent low bidder must submit to City an executed Appendix A, Contractor Agreement to be Bound, using the form provided with the Contract Documents. Each bidder must provide a copy of the CWA to its Subcontractors, and the successful bidder and its Subcontractors must comply with the CWA. Entering into the CWA is a condition of award of the Contract for the Project.

This Project is not subject to the City’s CWA.

**18. Bid Schedule.** Each bidder must complete the Bid Schedule form with unit prices as indicated, and submit the completed Bid Schedule with its Bid Proposal.

**18.1 Incorrect Totals.** In the event a computational error for any bid item (base bid or alternate) results in an incorrect extended total for that item, the submitted base bid or bid alternate total will be adjusted to reflect the corrected amount as the product of the estimated quantity and the unit cost. In the event of a discrepancy between the actual total of the itemized or unit prices shown on the Bid Schedule for the base bid, and the amount entered as the base bid on the Bid Proposal form, the actual total of the itemized or unit prices shown on the Bid Schedule for the base bid will be deemed the base bid price. Likewise, in the event of a discrepancy between the actual total of the itemized or unit prices shown on the Bid Schedule for any bid alternate, and the amount entered for the alternate on the Bid Proposal form, the actual total of the itemized prices shown on the Bid Schedule for that alternate will be deemed the alternate price. Nothing in this provision is intended to prevent a bidder from requesting to withdraw its bid for material error under Public Contract Code § 5100 et seq.

**18.2 Estimated Quantities.** Unless identified as a “Final Pay Quantity,” the quantities shown on the Bid Schedule are estimated and the actual quantities required to perform the Work may be greater or less than the estimated amount. The Contract Price will be adjusted to reflect the actual quantities required for the Work based on the itemized or unit prices provided in the Bid Schedule, with no allowance for anticipated profit for quantities that are deleted or decreased, and no increase in the unit price, and without regard to the percentage increase or decrease of the estimated quantity and the actual quantity. For any quantity that the Bid Schedule identifies a “Final Pay Quantity,” there will be no adjustment to the Contract Price if the actual quantity required to perform the Work is greater or less than the estimated amount.

- 18.3 Bid Item Description.** The descriptions of bid items in the Specifications are not intended as exclusive descriptions of the Work. Each bidder must determine, and include in its unit pricing, all things necessary and incidental for the timely performance and completion of the Work as specified in the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, all necessary labor, materials, supplies, tools, equipment, transportation, facilities, and utilities, unless otherwise specified.
- 19. Withdrawal.** A Bid Proposal may not be withdrawn for a period of 90 days after the bid opening without forfeiture of the bid security, except as authorized for material error under Public Contract Code § 5100 et seq. In the event that a bid includes a material error, the bidder may request to withdraw its bid in accordance with Public Contract Code § 5100 et seq. The written request must establish the elements set forth in Public Contract Code § 5103.
- 20. Subcontractor Work Limits.** The prime contractor must perform at least 30% of the Work on the Project, calculated as a percentage of the base bid price, with its own forces, except for any Work identified as “Specialty Work” in the Contract Documents. The total bid amount for any such Specialty Work, as shown on the Bid Schedule, may be deducted from the base bid price before computing the 30% self-performance requirement. The remaining Work may be performed by qualified Subcontractor(s).

END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## Bid Proposal

Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements, Contract No. C02330

\_\_\_\_\_ (“Bidder”) hereby submits this Bid Proposal to the City of Santa Rosa (“City”) for the above-referenced project (“Project”) in response to the Notice Inviting Bids and in accordance with the Contract Documents referenced in the Notice.

1. **Base Bid.** Bidder proposes to perform and fully complete the Work for the Project as specified in the Contract Documents, within the time required for full completion of the Work, including all labor, materials, supplies, and equipment and all other direct or indirect costs including, but not limited to, taxes, insurance and all overhead, for the following price (“Base Bid”):  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_.
2. **Addenda.** Bidder agrees that it has confirmed receipt of or access to, and reviewed, all addenda issued for this bid, as evidenced by its acknowledgement of each addendum on the City’s PlanetBids portal. Bidder waives any claims it might have against the City based on its failure to receive, access, or review any addenda for any reason.
3. **Bidder’s Certifications and Warranties.** By signing and submitting this Bid Proposal, Bidder certifies and warrants the following:
  - 3.1 **Examination of Contract Documents.** Bidder has thoroughly examined the Contract Documents and represents that, to the best of Bidder’s knowledge, there are no errors, omissions, or discrepancies in the Contract Documents, subject to the limitations of Public Contract Code § 1104.
  - 3.2 **Examination of Worksite.** Bidder has had the opportunity to examine the Worksite and local conditions at the Project location.
  - 3.3 **Bidder Responsibility.** Bidder is a responsible bidder, with the necessary ability, capacity, experience, skill, qualifications, workforce, equipment, and resources to perform or cause the Work to be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents and within the Contract Time.
  - 3.4 **Responsibility for Bid.** Bidder has carefully reviewed this Bid Proposal and is solely responsible for any errors or omissions contained in its completed bid. All statements and information provided in this Bid Proposal and enclosures are true and correct to the best of Bidder’s knowledge.
  - 3.5 **Nondiscrimination.** In preparing this bid, the Bidder has not engaged in discrimination against any prospective or present employee or Subcontractor on grounds of race, color, ancestry, national origin, ethnicity, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, disability, or marital status.
  - 3.6 **Iran Contracting Act.** If the Contract Price exceeds \$1,000,000, Bidder is not identified on a list created under the Iran Contracting Act, Public Contract Code § 2200 et seq. (the “Act”), as a person engaging in investment activities in Iran, as defined in the Act, or is otherwise expressly exempt under the Act.
  - 3.7 **Agreement to be Bound by CWA.** If the Project is subject to the City’s CWA, Bidder will submit an executed Appendix A, Contractor Agreement to be Bound, using the form provided with the Contract Documents, within three Working Days following a request from City. (See Section 17 of the Instructions to Bidders.)

4. **Award of Contract.** By signing and submitting this Bid Proposal, Bidder agrees that, if City issues the Notice of Award to Bidder, then within ten days following issuance of the Notice of Award, Bidder will do all of the following:
- 4.1 **Execute Contract.** Enter into the Contract with City in accordance with the terms of this Bid Proposal, by signing and submitting to City the Contract prepared by City using the form included with the Contract Documents;
  - 4.2 **Submit Required Bonds.** Submit to City a payment bond and a performance bond, each for 100% of the Contract Price, using the bond forms provided and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - 4.3 **Insurance Requirements.** Submit to City the insurance certificate(s) and endorsement(s) as required by the Contract Documents; and
  - 4.4 **Certificates of Reported Compliance.** Submit to City valid Certificates of Reported Compliance for its fleet and its listed Subcontractors, if applicable, if the Project involves the use of vehicles subject to the Off-Road Regulation.
5. **Bid Security.** As a guarantee that, if awarded the Contract, Bidder will perform its obligations under Section 4 above, Bidder is enclosing bid security in the amount of ten percent of its maximum bid amount in one of the following forms (check one):

\_\_\_\_\_ A cashier's check or certified check payable to City and issued by \_\_\_\_\_ [Bank name] in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ A bid bond, using the Bid Bond form included with the Contract Documents, payable to City and executed by a surety licensed to do business in the State of California.

This Bid Proposal is hereby submitted on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
[See Section 3 of Instructions to Bidders]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
License #, Expiration Date, and Classification

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
DIR Registration #

\_\_\_\_\_  
City, State, Zip

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Email

END OF BID PROPOSAL

### Bid Schedule

BIDDER NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

This Bid Schedule must be completed legibly and included with the sealed Bid Proposal. Pricing must be provided for each item as indicated. If this Bid Schedule requests pricing for Alternates, pricing must be provided for each Alternate Item as indicated. Items marked "(SW)" are Specialty Work that must be performed by a qualified Subcontractor. The lump sum or unit cost for each item must be inclusive of all costs, whether direct or indirect, including profit and overhead.

AL = Allowance      CF = Cubic Feet      CY = Cubic Yard      EA = Each      LB = Pounds  
 LF = Linear Foot      LS = Lump Sum      SF = Square Feet      TON = Ton (2000 lbs)

#### BASE BID

BID ITEM NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	EST. QTY.	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENDED TOTAL AMOUNT
1	General Conditions	1	LS	\$	\$
2	Demolition	1	LS	\$	\$
3	Concrete	1	LS	\$	\$
4	Openings and Support	1	LS	\$	\$
5	Piping	1	LS	\$	\$
6	Boilers	2	EA	\$	\$
7	Hydronic Equipment	1	LS	\$	\$
8	Equipment Installation	1	LS	\$	\$
9	Controls	1	LS	\$	\$
10	Start-up and Commissioning	1	LS	\$	\$
11	VFDs	1	LS	\$	\$
12	Electrical	1	LS	\$	\$
13	Temporary Boiler System	1	LS	\$	\$

\* Final Pay Quantity

TOTAL BASE BID:      Items 1 through \_\_\_\_\_ inclusive: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

END OF BID SCHEDULE



**Noncollusion Declaration**

TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID

The undersigned declares:

I am the \_\_\_\_\_ [title] of \_\_\_\_\_  
[business name], the party making the foregoing bid.

The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

This declaration is intended to comply with California Public Contract Code § 7106 and Title 23 U.S.C § 112.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on \_\_\_\_\_ [date], at \_\_\_\_\_ [city], \_\_\_\_\_ [state].

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name [print]

END OF NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION

## Bid Bond

\_\_\_\_\_ (“Bidder”) has submitted a bid, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ (“Bid”), to the City of Santa Rosa (“City”) for work on the Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements, Contract No. C02330 (“Project”). Under this duly executed bid bond (“Bid Bond”), Bidder as Principal and \_\_\_\_\_, its surety (“Surety”), are bound to City as obligee in the penal sum of ten percent of the maximum amount of the Bid (the “Bond Sum”). Bidder and Surety bind themselves and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as follows:

1. **General.** If Bidder is awarded the Contract for the Project, Bidder will enter into the Contract with City in accordance with the terms of the Bid.
2. **Submittals.** Within ten days following issuance of the Notice of Award to Bidder, Bidder must submit to City the following:
  - 2.1 **Contract.** The executed Contract, using the form provided by City in the Project contract documents (“Contract Documents”);
  - 2.2 **Payment Bond.** A payment bond for 100% of the maximum Contract Price, executed by a surety licensed to do business in the State of California using the Payment Bond form included with the Contract Documents;
  - 2.3 **Performance Bond.** A performance bond for 100% of the maximum Contract Price, executed by a surety licensed to do business in the State of California using the Performance Bond form included with the Contract Documents;
  - 2.4 **Insurance.** The insurance certificate(s) and endorsement(s) required by the Contract Documents;
  - 2.5 **Certificates of Reported Compliance.** Valid Certificates of Reported Compliance for its fleet and its listed Subcontractors, if applicable, in accordance with the In-Use Off-Road Diesel-Fueled Fleets Regulation (13 CCR § 2449 et seq.) (“Off-Road Regulation”), if the Project involves the use of vehicles subject to the Off-Road Regulation; and
  - 2.6 **Other Submittals.** Any other documents required by the Instructions to Bidders or Notice of Award.
3. **Enforcement.** If Bidder fails to execute the Contract or to submit the bonds, insurance certificates, and valid Certificates of Reported Compliance as required by the Contract Documents, Surety guarantees that Bidder forfeits the Bond Sum to City. Any notice to Surety may be given in the manner specified in the Contract and delivered or transmitted to Surety as follows:

Attn: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Fax: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_

4. **Duration and Waiver.** If Bidder fulfills its obligations under Section 2, above, then this obligation will be null and void; otherwise, it will remain in full force and effect for 90 days following the bid opening or until this Bid Bond is returned to Bidder, whichever occurs first. Surety waives the provisions of Civil Code §§ 2819 and 2845.

This Bid Bond is entered into and effective on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

**SURETY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Name

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

(Attach Acknowledgment with Notary Seal and Power of Attorney)

**BIDDER:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Name

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

END OF BID BOND

**Bidder's Questionnaire**

**LAGUNA TREATMENT PLANT ANNEX BOILER 1 & 2 REPLACEMENTS PROJECT,  
CONTRACT NO. C02330**

Within 48 hours following a request by City, a bidder must submit to City a completed, signed Bidder's Questionnaire using this form and all required attachments, including clearly labeled additional sheets as needed. City may request the Questionnaire from one or more of the apparent low bidders following the bid opening, and may use the completed Questionnaire as part of its investigation to evaluate a bidder's qualifications for this Project. The Questionnaire must be filled out completely, accurately, and legibly. Any errors, omissions, or misrepresentations in completion of the Questionnaire may be grounds for rejection of the bid or termination of a Contract awarded pursuant to the bid.

**Part A: General Information**

Bidder Business Name: \_\_\_\_\_ ("Bidder")

Check One:     Corporation (State of incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_)  
                   Partnership  
                   Sole Proprietorship  
                   Joint Venture of: \_\_\_\_\_  
                   Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Main Office Address and Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Local Office Address and Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Website Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner of Business: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Phone and Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's California Contractor's License Number(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's DIR Registration Number: \_\_\_\_\_

**Part B: Bidder Experience**

1. How many years has Bidder been in business under its present business name? \_\_\_\_\_ years
2. Has Bidder completed projects similar in type and size to this Project as a general contractor?  
\_\_\_\_\_ Yes      \_\_\_\_\_ No

3. Has Bidder ever been disqualified from a bid on grounds that it is not responsible, or otherwise disqualified or debarred from bidding under state or federal law?  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Yes      \_\_\_\_\_ No

If yes, provide additional information on a separate sheet regarding the disqualification or debarment, including the name and address of the agency or owner of the project, the type and size of the project, the reasons that Bidder was disqualified or debarred, and the month and year in which the disqualification or debarment occurred.

4. Has Bidder ever been terminated for cause, alleged default, or legal violation from a construction project, either as a general contractor or as a subcontractor?  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Yes      \_\_\_\_\_ No

If yes, provide additional information on a separate sheet regarding the termination, including the name and address of the agency or owner of the subject project, the type and size of the project, whether Bidder was under contract as a general contractor or a subcontractor, the reasons that Bidder was terminated, and the month and year in which the termination occurred.

5. Provide information about Bidder's past projects performed as general contractor as follows:

- 5.1 Six most recently completed public works projects within the last three years;
- 5.2 Three largest completed projects within the last three years; and
- 5.3 Any project which is similar to this Project including scope and character of the work.

6. Use separate sheets to provide all of the following information for each project identified in response to the above three categories:

- 6.1 Project name, location, and description;
- 6.2 Owner (name, address, email, and phone number);
- 6.3 Prime contractor, if applicable (name, address, email, and phone number);
- 6.4 Architect or engineer (name, email, and phone number);
- 6.5 Project and/or construction manager (name, email, and phone number);
- 6.6 Scope of work performed (as general contractor or as subcontractor);
- 6.7 Initial contract price and final contract price (including change orders);
- 6.8 Original scheduled completion date and actual date of completion;
- 6.9 Time extensions granted (number of days);
- 6.10 Number and amount of stop notices or mechanic's liens filed;
- 6.11 Amount of any liquidated damages assessed against Bidder; and
- 6.12 Nature and resolution of any project-related claim, lawsuit, mediation, or arbitration involving Bidder.

**Part C: Safety**

1. Provide Bidder's Experience Modification Rate (EMR) for the last three years:

Year	EMR

2. Complete the following, based on information provided in Bidder's CalOSHA Form 300 or Form 300A, Annual Summary of Work-Related Illnesses and Injuries, from the most recent past calendar year:

- 2.1 Number of lost workday cases: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2.2 Number of medical treatment cases: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2.3 Number of deaths: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Has Bidder ever been cited, fined, or prosecuted by any local, state, or federal agency, including OSHA, CalOSHA, or EPA, for violation of any law, regulation, or requirements pertaining to health and safety?

\_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

If yes, provide additional information on a separate sheet regarding each such citation, fine, or prosecution, including the name and address of the agency or owner of the project, the type and size of the project, the reasons for and nature of the citation, fine, or prosecution, and the month and year in which the incident giving rise to the citation, fine, or prosecution occurred.

4. Name, title, and email for person responsible for Bidder's safety program:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name Title Email

**Part D: Verification**

In signing this document, I, the undersigned, declare that I am duly authorized to sign and submit this Bidder's Questionnaire on behalf of the named Bidder, and that all responses and information set forth in this Bidder's Questionnaire and accompanying attachments are, to the best of my knowledge, true, accurate and complete as of the date of submission. **I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

END OF BIDDER'S QUESTIONNAIRE

**Appendix A**

**City of Santa Rosa Community Workforce Agreement  
Contractor Agreement To Be Bound**

The undersigned, as a Contractor or Subcontractor ("Contractor") for the Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements Project, Contract No. C02330, (hereinafter the "Covered Project"), for and in consideration of the award to it of a contract to perform work on said Covered Project, and in further consideration of the mutual promises made in the "City of Santa Rosa Community Workforce Agreement" (hereinafter "Agreement"), a copy of which was received and is acknowledged, hereby:

- (1) Accepts and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Agreement, together with any and all amendments and supplements now existing or which are later made thereto.
- (2) Agrees to be bound by the legally established local trust agreements as set forth in Article 17 of this Agreement.
- (3) Authorizes the parties to such local trust agreements to appoint trustees and successor trustees to administer the trust funds and hereby ratifies and accepts the trustees so appointed as if made by the Contractor;
- (4) Certifies that it has no commitments or agreements which would preclude its full and complete compliance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement.
- (5) Agrees to secure from any Contractor(s) (as defined in said Agreement) which is or becomes a subcontractor (of any tier) to it, a duly executed Agreement to be Bound in form identical to this document.

The obligation to be a party to and bound by the Agreement shall extend to all work for the Covered Project undertaken by the Contractor.

This letter shall constitute a subscription agreement, to the extent of the terms of the letter.

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

California Contractor State License No. or Motor Carrier (CA) Permit No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Person (print): \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number of Authorized Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Authorized Person: \_\_\_\_\_

State Public Works Registration Number: \_\_\_\_\_

## Contract

This public works contract ("Contract") is entered into by and between the City of Santa Rosa ("City") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor"), for work on the Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements Project, Contract No. C02330 ("Project").

The parties agree as follows:

1. **Award of Contract.** In response to the Notice Inviting Bids, Contractor has submitted a Bid Proposal to perform the Work to construct the Project. On \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, City authorized award of this Contract to Contractor for the amount set forth in Section 4, below. City has elected to include the following bid alternate(s) in the Contract: No alternates
2. **Contract Documents.** The Contract Documents incorporated into this Contract include and are comprised of the documents listed below. The definitions provided in Article 1 of the General Conditions apply to all Contract Documents, including this Contract.
  - 2.1 Notice Inviting Bids;
  - 2.2 Instructions to Bidders;
  - 2.3 Addenda, if any;
  - 2.4 Bid Proposal and attachments thereto;
  - 2.5 Contract;
  - 2.6 Payment and Performance Bonds;
  - 2.7 General Conditions;
  - 2.8 Special Conditions;
  - 2.9 Project Plans and Specifications;
  - 2.10 Change Orders, if any;
  - 2.11 Notice of Award;
  - 2.12 Notice to Proceed;
  - 2.13 City Standards and City Specifications, as applicable;
  - 2.14 City's CWA, if applicable;
  - 2.15 Caltrans Standard Specifications (excluding Division I) and Caltrans Standard Plans, as applicable; and
  - 2.16 The following: No other documents
3. **Contractor's Obligations.** Contractor will perform all of the Work required for the Project, as specified in the Contract Documents. Contractor must provide, furnish, and supply all things necessary and incidental for the timely performance and completion of the Work, including all necessary labor, materials, supplies, tools, equipment, transportation, onsite facilities, and utilities, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. Contractor must use its best efforts to diligently prosecute and complete the Work in a professional and expeditious manner and to meet or exceed the performance standards required by the Contract Documents.
4. **Payment.** As full and complete compensation for Contractor's timely performance and completion of the Work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, City will pay Contractor \$\_\_\_\_\_ ("Contract Price") for all of Contractor's direct and indirect costs to perform the Work, including all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, taxes, insurance, bonds and all overhead costs, in accordance with the payment provisions in the General Conditions.

5. **Time for Completion.** Contractor will fully complete the Work for the Project, meeting all requirements for Final Completion, within 80 Working Days from the start date set forth in the Notice to Proceed (“Contract Time”). By signing below, Contractor expressly waives any claim for delayed early completion.
6. **Liquidated Damages.** As further specified in Section 5.4 of the General Conditions, if Contractor fails to complete the Work within the Contract Time, City will assess liquidated damages in the amount of \$3,600 per day for each day of unexcused delay in achieving Final Completion, and such liquidated damages may be deducted from City’s payments due or to become due to Contractor under this Contract.
7. **Labor Code Compliance.**
  - 7.1 **General.** This Contract is subject to all applicable requirements of Chapter 1 of Part 7 of Division 2 of the Labor Code, including requirements pertaining to wages, working hours and workers’ compensation insurance, as further specified in Article 9 of the General Conditions.
  - 7.2 **Prevailing Wages.** This Project is subject to the prevailing wage requirements applicable to the locality in which the Work is to be performed for each craft, classification or type of worker needed to perform the Work, including employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship and similar purposes. Copies of these prevailing rates are available online at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSR>.
  - 7.3 **DIR Registration.** City may not enter into the Contract with a bidder without proof that the bidder and its Subcontractors are registered with the California Department of Industrial Relations to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code § 1725.5, subject to limited legal exceptions.
8. **Workers’ Compensation Certification.** Pursuant to Labor Code § 1861, by signing this Contract, Contractor certifies as follows: “I am aware of the provisions of Labor Code § 3700 which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers’ compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the Work on this Contract.”
9. **Conflicts of Interest.** Contractor, its employees, Subcontractors, and agents may not have, maintain, or acquire a conflict of interest in relation to this Contract in violation of any City ordinance or requirement, or in violation of any California law, including Government Code § 1090 et seq., or the Political Reform Act, as set forth in Government Code § 81000 et seq. and its accompanying regulations. Any violation of this Section constitutes a material breach of the Contract.
10. **Independent Contractor.** Contractor is an independent contractor under this Contract and will have control of the Work and the means and methods by which it is performed. Contractor and its Subcontractors are not employees of City and are not entitled to participate in any health, retirement, or any other employee benefits from City.
11. **Notice.** Any notice, billing, or payment required by or pursuant to the Contract Documents must be made in writing, signed, dated, and sent to the other party by personal delivery, U.S. Mail, a reliable overnight delivery service, or by email as a PDF file. Notice is deemed

effective upon delivery, except that service by U.S. Mail is deemed effective on the second working day after deposit for delivery. Notice for each party must be given as follows:

**City:**

Transportation and Public Works  
69 Stony Circle  
Santa Rosa, California 95401  
Attn: Chris Balanesi  
cbalanesi@srcity.org

Copy to: Allyson Gonyo  
agonyo@srcity.org

**Contractor:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Attn: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_  
Copy to: \_\_\_\_\_

**12. General Provisions.**

- 12.1 Assignment and Successors.** Contractor may not assign its rights or obligations under this Contract, in part or in whole, without City's written consent. This Contract is binding on Contractor's and City's lawful heirs, successors and permitted assigns.
- 12.2 Third Party Beneficiaries.** There are no intended third party beneficiaries to this Contract.
- 12.3 Governing Law and Venue.** This Contract will be governed by California law and venue will be in the Sonoma County Superior Court, and no other place. Contractor waives any right it may have pursuant to Code of Civil Procedure § 394, to file a motion to transfer any action arising from or relating to this Contract to a venue outside of Sonoma County, California.
- 12.4 Amendment.** No amendment or modification of this Contract will be binding unless it is in a writing duly authorized and signed by the parties to this Contract.
- 12.5 Integration.** This Contract and the Contract Documents incorporated herein, including authorized amendments or Change Orders thereto, constitute the final, complete, and exclusive terms of the agreement between City and Contractor.
- 12.6 Severability.** If any provision of the Contract Documents is determined to be illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions of the Contract Documents will remain in full force and effect.

- 12.7 Iran Contracting Act.** If the Contract Price exceeds \$1,000,000, Contractor certifies, by signing below, that it is not identified on a list created under the Iran Contracting Act, Public Contract Code § 2200 et seq. (the “Act”), as a person engaging in investment activities in Iran, as defined in the Act, or is otherwise expressly exempt under the Act.
- 12.8 Authorization.** Each individual signing below warrants that he or she is authorized to do so by the party that he or she represents, and that this Contract is legally binding on that party. If Contractor is a corporation, signatures from two officers of the corporation are required pursuant to California Corporations Code § 313 or as otherwise authorized by law.
- 12.9 Electronic Signatures.** In accordance with Government Code § 16.5 and Civil Code § 1633.1 et seq., the parties agree that this Contract may be transmitted and executed electronically and that electronic signatures will have the same force and effect as the use of manual signatures.

*[Signatures are on the following page.]*

The parties agree to this Contract as witnessed by the signatures below:

**CITY:**

Approved as to form:

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest:

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_ Business Name

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

Seal:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Second Signature (See Section 12.8):

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's California License Number(s) and Expiration Date(s)

END OF CONTRACT

## Payment Bond

The City of Santa Rosa ("City") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor") have entered into a Contract for Work on the Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements Project Contract No. C02330 ("Project"). The Contract is incorporated by reference into this Payment Bond ("Bond").

1. **General.** Under this Bond, Contractor as principal and \_\_\_\_\_, its surety ("Surety"), are bound to City as obligee in an amount not less than \$ \_\_\_\_\_, under California Civil Code § 9550 et seq., to ensure payment to authorized claimants. This Bond is binding on the respective successors, assigns, owners, heirs, or executors of Surety and Contractor.
2. **Surety's Obligation.** If Contractor or any of its Subcontractors fails to pay a person authorized in California Civil Code § 9100 to assert a claim against a payment bond, any amounts due under the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to work or labor performed under the Contract, or any amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of Contractor and its Subcontractors under California Unemployment Insurance Code § 13020 with respect to the work and labor, then Surety will pay the obligation.
3. **Beneficiaries.** This Bond inures to the benefit of any of the persons named in California Civil Code § 9100, so as to give a right of action to those persons or their assigns in any suit brought upon this Bond. Contractor must promptly provide a copy of this Bond upon request by any person with legal rights under this Bond.
4. **Duration.** If Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums for all labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Work required by the Contract, in conformance with the time requirements set forth in the Contract and as required by California law, Surety's obligations under this Bond will be null and void. Otherwise, Surety's obligations will remain in full force and effect.
5. **Waivers.** Surety waives any requirement to be notified of alterations to the Contract or extensions of time for performance of the Work under the Contract. Surety waives the provisions of Civil Code §§ 2819 and 2845. City waives the requirement of a new bond for any supplemental contract under Civil Code § 9550. Any notice to Surety may be given in the manner specified in the Contract and sent to Surety as follows:  
  
Attn: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_
6. **Law and Venue.** This Bond will be governed by California law, and venue for any dispute pursuant to this Bond will be in the Sonoma County Superior Court, and no other place. Surety will be responsible for City's attorneys' fees and costs in any action to enforce the provisions of this Bond.

*[Signatures are on the following page.]*

7. **Effective Date; Execution.** This Bond is entered into and is effective on \_\_\_\_\_,  
20\_\_.

**SURETY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Name

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

(Attach Acknowledgment with Notary Seal and Power of Attorney)

**CONTRACTOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Name

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

**APPROVED BY CITY:**

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

END OF PAYMENT BOND

## Performance Bond

The City of Santa Rosa ("City") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor") have entered into a Contract for Work on the Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements Project, Contract No. C02330 ("Project"). The Contract is incorporated by reference into this Performance Bond ("Bond").

1. **General.** Under this Bond, Contractor as principal and \_\_\_\_\_, its surety ("Surety"), are bound to City as obligee for an amount not less than \$\_\_\_\_\_ to ensure Contractor's faithful performance of its obligations under the Contract. This Bond is binding on the respective successors, assigns, owners, heirs, or executors of Surety and Contractor.
2. **Surety's Obligations.** Surety's obligations are co-extensive with Contractor's obligations under the Contract. If Contractor fully performs its obligations under the Contract, including its warranty obligations under the Contract, Surety's obligations under this Bond will become null and void. Otherwise, Surety's obligations will remain in full force and effect.
3. **Waiver.** Surety waives any requirement to be notified of and further consents to any alterations to the Contract made under the applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, including changes to the scope of Work or extensions of time for performance of Work under the Contract. Surety waives the provisions of Civil Code §§ 2819 and 2845.
4. **Application of Contract Balance.** Upon making a demand on this Bond for completion of the Work prior to acceptance of the Project, City will make the Contract Balance available to Surety for completion of the Work under the Contract. For purposes of this provision, the Contract Balance is defined as the total amount payable by City to Contractor as the Contract Price minus amounts already paid to Contractor, and minus any liquidated damages, credits, or backcharges to which City is entitled under the terms of the Contract.
5. **Contractor Default.** Upon written notification from City of Contractor's termination for default under Article 13 of the Contract General Conditions, time being of the essence, Surety must act within the time specified in Article 13 to remedy the default through one of the following courses of action:
  - 5.1 Arrange for completion of the Work under the Contract by Contractor, with City's consent, but only if Contractor is in default solely due to its financial inability to complete the Work;
  - 5.2 Arrange for completion of the Work under the Contract by a qualified contractor acceptable to City, and secured by performance and payment bonds issued by an admitted surety as required by the Contract Documents, at Surety's expense; or
  - 5.3 Waive its right to complete the Work under the Contract and reimburse City the amount of City's costs to have the remaining Work completed.
6. **Surety Default.** If Surety defaults on its obligations under the Bond, City will be entitled to recover all costs it incurs due to Surety's default, including legal, design professional, or delay costs.
7. **Notice.** Any notice to Surety may be given in the manner specified in the Contract and sent to Surety as follows:

Attn: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Fax: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_

**8. Law and Venue.** This Bond will be governed by California law, and venue for any dispute pursuant to this Bond will be in the Sonoma County Superior Court, and no other place. Surety will be responsible for City's attorneys' fees and costs in any action to enforce the provisions of this Bond.

**9. Effective Date; Execution.** This Bond is entered into and effective on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

**SURETY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Name

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

(Attach Acknowledgment with Notary Seal and Power of Attorney)

**CONTRACTOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Name

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

**APPROVED BY CITY:**

s/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title

END OF PERFORMANCE BOND

## General Conditions

### Article 1 - Definitions

**Definitions.** The following definitions apply to all of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated, e.g., additional definitions that apply solely to the Specifications or other technical documents. Defined terms and titles of documents are capitalized in the Contract Documents, with the exception of the following (in any tense or form): “day,” “furnish,” “including,” “install,” “work day,” or “working day.”

**Allowance** means a specific amount that must be included in the Bid Proposal for a specified purpose.

**Article**, as used in these General Conditions, means a numbered Article of the General Conditions, unless otherwise indicated by the context.

**Awarding Authority** means the City Council or its authorized delegee(s) unless the Contract is awarded by the Water Department, in which case it means the Board of Public Utilities.

**Change Order** means a written document duly approved and executed by City, which changes the scope of Work, the Contract Price, or the Contract Time.

**City** means the City of Santa Rosa, acting through its City Council, officers, employees, City Engineer, and any other authorized representatives.

**City Engineer** means the City Engineer for City and his or her authorized delegee(s).

**City Specifications** means the City’s Construction Specifications for Public Improvements, which may be accessed on the City’s website at <https://www.srcity.org/2321/Design-Construction-Standards>.

**City Standards** means the City’s Design and Construction Standards, which may be accessed on the City’s website at <https://www.srcity.org/2321/Design-Construction-Standards>.

**Claim** means a separate demand by Contractor for a change in the Contract Time or Contract Price, that has previously been submitted to City in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and which has been rejected by City, in whole or in part; a written demand by Contractor disputing a unilateral Change Order or a portion thereof; or a written demand by Contractor objecting to the amount of Final Payment.

**Contract** means the signed agreement between City and Contractor for performing the Work required for the Project, and all documents expressly incorporated therein.

**Contract Documents** means, collectively, all of the documents listed as such in Section 2 of the Contract, including the Notice Inviting Bids; the Instructions to Bidders; addenda, if any; the Bid Proposal and attachments thereto; the Contract; the Notice of Award and Notice to Proceed; the payment and performance bonds; the General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Project Plans and Specifications; any Change Orders; and any other documents which are clearly and unambiguously made part of the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents do not include documents provided “For Reference Only,” or documents that are intended solely to provide information regarding existing conditions.

**Contract Price** means the total compensation to be paid to Contractor for performance of the Work, as set forth in the Contract and as may be amended by Change Order or adjusted for an

Allowance. The Contract Price is not subject to adjustment due to inflation or due to the increased cost of labor, material, supplies, or equipment following submission of the Bid Proposal.

**Contract Time** means the time specified for complete performance of the Work, as set forth in the Contract and as may be amended by Change Order.

**Contractor** (or **You**) means the individual, partnership, corporation, or joint venture that has signed the Contract with City to perform the Work.

**CWA** means the Community Workforce Agreement for the City.

**Day** means a calendar day unless otherwise specified.

**Design Professional** means the licensed individual(s) or firm(s) retained by City to provide architectural, engineering, or other design professional services for the Project. If no Design Professional has been retained for this Project, any reference to Design Professional is deemed to refer to the Engineer.

**DIR** means the California Department of Industrial Relations.

**Drawings** has the same meaning as Plans.

**Engineer** means the City Engineer for the City of Santa Rosa and his or her authorized delegates.

**Excusable Delay** is defined in Section 5.3(B), Excusable Delay.

**Extra Work** means new or unforeseen work added to the Project, as determined by the Engineer in his or her sole discretion, including Work that was not part of or incidental to the scope of the Work when the Contractor's bid was submitted; Work that is substantially different from the Work as described in the Contract Documents at bid time; or Work that results from a substantially differing and unforeseeable condition.

**Final Completion** means Contractor has fully completed all of the Work required by the Contract Documents to the City's satisfaction, including all punch list items and any required commissioning or training, and has provided the City with all required submittals, including the instructions and manuals, product warranties, and as-built drawings.

**Final Payment** means payment to Contractor of the unpaid Contract Price, including release of undisputed retention, less amounts withheld or deducted pursuant to the Contract Documents.

**Furnish** means to purchase and deliver for the Project.

**Government Code Claim** means a claim submitted pursuant to California Government Code § 900 et seq.

**Hazardous Materials** means any substance or material identified now or in the future as hazardous under any Laws, or any other substance or material that may be considered hazardous or otherwise subject to Laws governing handling, disposal, or cleanup.

**Including**, whether or not capitalized, means "including, but not limited to," unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

**Inspector** means the individual(s) or firm(s) retained or employed by City to inspect the workmanship, materials, and manner of construction of the Project and its components to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and all Laws.

**Install** means to fix in place for materials, and to fix in place and connect for equipment.

**Laws** means all applicable local, state, and federal laws, regulations, rules, codes, ordinances, permits, orders, and the like enacted or imposed by or under the auspices of any governmental entity with jurisdiction over any of the Work or any performance of the Work, including health and safety requirements.

**Materials Lab** means City's Materials Engineering Laboratory, which may perform quality assurance functions for a Project relating to asphalt and concrete, including inspection and/or testing of workmanship, materials, and the manner of construction.

**Non-Excusable Delay** is defined in Section 5.3(D), Non-Excusable Delay.

**Plans** means the City-provided plans, drawings, details, or graphical depictions of the Project requirements, but does not include Shop Drawings.

**Project** means the public works project referenced in the Contract, as modified by any Project alternates elected by City, if any.

**Project Manager** means the individual designated by City to oversee and manage the Project on City's behalf and may include his or her authorized delegee(s) when the Project Manager is unavailable. If no Project Manager has been designated for this Project, any reference to Project Manager is deemed to refer to the Engineer.

**Recoverable Costs** is defined in Section 5.3(F), Recoverable Costs.

**Request for Information** or **RFI** means Contractor's written request for information about the Contract Documents, the Work or the Project, submitted to City in the manner and format specified by City.

**Section**, when capitalized in these General Conditions, means a numbered section or subsection of the General Conditions, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

**Shop Drawings** means drawings, plan details or other graphical depictions prepared by or on behalf of Contractor, and subject to City acceptance, which are intended to provide details for fabrication, installation, and the like, of items required by or shown in the Plans or Specifications.

**Specialty Work** means Work that must be performed by a specialized Subcontractor with the specified license or other special certification, and that the Contractor is not qualified to self-perform.

**Specifications** means the technical, text specifications describing the Project requirements, which are prepared for and incorporated into the Contract by or on behalf of City, and does not include the Contract, General Conditions or Special Conditions.

**Subcontractor** means an individual, partnership, corporation, or joint venture retained by Contractor directly or indirectly through a subcontract to perform a specific portion of the Work. The term Subcontractor applies to subcontractors of all tiers, unless otherwise indicated by the context. A third party such as a utility performing related work on the Project is not a Subcontractor, even if Contractor must coordinate its Work with the third party.

**Technical Specifications** has the same meaning as Specifications.

**Water Department** means the City of Santa Rosa Water Department.

**Work** means all of the construction and services necessary for or incidental to completing the Project in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**Work Day** or **Working Day**, whether or not capitalized, means a weekday when the City is open for business, and does not include the following holidays observed by the City:

- (A) New Year's Day, January 1;
- (B) Martin Luther King Jr. Birthday, the third Monday in January;
- (C) President's Day, the third Monday in February;
- (D) Cesar Chavez Day, March 31;
- (E) Memorial Day, the last Monday in May;
- (F) Juneteenth, June 19;
- (G) Independence Day, July 4;
- (H) Labor Day, the first Monday in September;
- (I) Veterans Day, November 11;
- (J) Thanksgiving Day, the fourth Thursday in November;
- (K) The day after Thanksgiving Day; and
- (L) Christmas Day, December 25.

**Worksite** means the place or places where the Work is performed, which includes, but may extend beyond the Project site, including separate locations for staging, storage, or fabrication.

## Article 2 - Roles and Responsibilities

### 2.1 City.

(A) **City Council.** The City Council has final authority in all matters affecting the Project, except to the extent it has delegated authority to the Engineer.

(B) **Engineer.** The Engineer, acting within the authority conferred by the City Council, is responsible for administration of the Project on behalf of City, including authority to provide directions to the Design Professional and to Contractor to ensure proper and timely completion of the Project. The Engineer's decisions are final and conclusive within the scope of his or her authority, including interpretation of the Contract Documents.

(C) **Project Manager.** The Project Manager assigned to the Project will be the primary point of contact for the Contractor and will serve as City's representative for daily administration of the Project on behalf of City. Unless otherwise specified, all of Contractor's communications to City (in any form) will go to or through the Project Manager. City reserves the right to reassign the Project Manager role at any time or to delegate duties to additional City representatives, without prior notice to or consent of Contractor.

(D) **Design Professional.** The Design Professional is responsible for the overall design of the Project and, to the extent authorized by City, may act on City's behalf to ensure performance of the Work in compliance with the Plans and Specifications, including any design changes authorized by Change Order. The Design Professional's duties may include review of Contractor's submittals, visits to any Worksite, inspecting the Work, evaluating test and inspection results, and participation in Project-related meetings, including any pre-construction conference, weekly meetings, and coordination meetings. The Design Professional's interpretation of the Plans or Specifications is final and conclusive.

### 2.2 Contractor.

(A) **General.** Contractor must provide all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, services, and incidentals necessary to perform and timely complete the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, and in an economical and efficient manner in the best interests of City, and with minimal inconvenience to the public.

(B) **Responsibility for the Work and Risk of Loss.** Contractor is responsible for supervising and directing all aspects of the Work to facilitate the efficient and timely completion of the Work. Contractor is solely responsible for and required to exercise full control over the Work, including the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, safety precautions and programs, and coordination of all portions of the Work with that of all other contractors and Subcontractors, except to the extent that the Contract Documents provide other specific instructions. Contractor's responsibilities extend to any plan, method or sequence suggested but not required by City or specified in the Contract Documents. From the date of commencement of the Work until either the date on which City formally accepts the Project or the effective date of termination of the Contract, whichever is later, Contractor bears all risks of injury or damage to the Work and the materials and equipment delivered to any Worksite, by any cause including fire, earthquake, wind, weather, vandalism, or theft, subject to the limitations of Laws, including Public Contract Code § 7105.

(C) **Project Administration.** Contractor must provide sufficient and competent administration, staff, and skilled workforce necessary to perform and timely complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Before starting the Work, Contractor must designate in writing and provide complete contact information, including telephone numbers and email address, for the officer or employee in Contractor's organization who is to serve as Contractor's primary representative for the Project, and who has authority to act on Contractor's behalf. A Subcontractor may not serve as Contractor's primary representative.

(D) **On-Site Superintendent.** Contractor must, at all times during performance of the Work, provide a qualified and competent full-time superintendent acceptable to City, and assistants as necessary, who must be physically present at the Project site while any aspect of the Work is being performed. The superintendent must have full authority to act and communicate on behalf of Contractor, and Contractor will be bound by the superintendent's communications to City. City's approval of the superintendent is required before the Work commences. If City is not satisfied with the superintendent's performance, City may request a qualified replacement of the superintendent. Failure to comply may result in temporary suspension of the Work, at Contractor's sole expense and with no extension of Contract Time, until an approved superintendent is physically present to supervise the Work. Contractor must provide written notice to City, as soon as practicable, before replacing the superintendent.

(E) **Standards.** Contractor must, at all times, ensure that the Work is performed in an efficient, skillful manner following best practices and in full compliance with the Contract Documents, Laws, and applicable manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor has a material and ongoing obligation to provide true and complete information, to the best of its knowledge, with respect to all records, documents, or communications pertaining to the Project, including oral or written reports, statements, certifications, Change Order requests, or Claims.

(F) **Meetings.** Contractor, its project manager, superintendent and any primary Subcontractors requested by City, must attend and participate in a pre-construction conference, weekly Project progress meetings, and coordination meetings, as set forth herein.

(1) **Pre-Construction Conference.** City will designate a date and time for a pre-construction conference with Contractor following Contract execution. Project administration procedures and coordination between City and Contractor will be discussed. Contractor must present City with the following information or documents at the conference, unless otherwise specified by City, for City's review and acceptance before the Work commences:

a. Name, 24-hour contact information, and qualifications of the proposed on-site superintendent;

b. List of all key Project personnel and their complete contact information, including email addresses and telephone numbers during regular hours and after hours;

c. Staging plans that identify the sequence of the Work, including any phases and alternative sequences or phases, with the goal of minimizing the impacts on residents, businesses and other operations in the Project vicinity;

- d. If required, traffic control plans associated with the staging plans that are signed and stamped by a licensed traffic engineer;
- e. Draft baseline schedule for the Work as required under Section 5.2, to be finalized within ten days after City issues the Notice to Proceed or as otherwise specified by City;
- f. Breakdown of lump sum bid items, to be used for determining the value of Work completed for future progress payments to Contractor;
- g. Schedule with list of Project submittals that require City review, and list of the proposed material suppliers;
- h. Plan for coordination with affected utility owner(s) and compliance with any related permit requirements;
- i. Videotape and photographs recording the conditions throughout the pre-construction Project site, showing the existing improvements and current condition of the curbs, gutters, sidewalks, signs, landscaping, streetlights, structures near the Project such as building faces, canopies, shades and fences, and any other features within the Project area limits;
- j. If requested by City, Contractor's cash flow projections; and
- k. Any other documents specified by City.

(2) **Progress Meetings.** Contractor, its project manager, superintendent and any primary Subcontractors requested by City, must participate in weekly Project progress meetings scheduled with City.

(3) **Coordination Meetings.** If applicable, Contractor may also be required to participate in coordination meetings with other parties relating to other work being performed on or near the Project site or in relation to the Project, including work or activities performed by City, other contractors, or other utility owners.

(G) **Construction Records.** Contractor will maintain up-to-date, thorough, legible, and dated daily job reports, which document all significant activity on the Project for each day that Work is performed on the Project. The daily report for each day must include the number of workers at the Project site; primary Work activities; major deliveries; problems encountered, including injuries, if any; weather and site conditions; and delays, if any. Contractor will take date and time-stamped photographs to document general progress of the Project, including site conditions prior to construction activities, before and after photographs at offset trench laterals, existing improvements and utilities, damage and restoration. Contractor will maintain copies of all subcontracts, Project-related correspondence with Subcontractors, and records of meetings with Subcontractors. Upon request by the City, Contractor will permit review of and/or provide copies of any of these construction records.

(H) **Responsible Party.** Contractor is solely responsible to City for the acts or omissions of any Subcontractors, or any other party or parties performing portions of the Work or providing equipment, materials or services for or on behalf of Contractor or the Subcontractors. Upon City's written request, Contractor must promptly and permanently remove from the Project, at no cost to City, any employee or Subcontractor or employee

of a Subcontractor who the Engineer has determined to be incompetent, intemperate or disorderly, or who has failed or refused to perform the Work as required under the Contract Documents.

(I) **Correction of Defects.** Contractor must promptly correct, at Contractor's sole expense, any Work that is determined by City to be deficient or defective in any way, including workmanship, materials, parts, or equipment. Workmanship, materials, parts, or equipment that do not conform to the requirements under the Contract Documents, as determined by City, will be considered defective and subject to rejection. Contractor must also promptly correct, at Contractor's sole expense, any Work performed beyond the lines and grades shown on the Plans or established by City, and any Extra Work performed without City's prior written approval. If requested by City in City's notice to correct, Contractor must submit a Work plan for correcting defective Work in advance of Contractor taking corrective action. If Contractor fails to correct or to take reasonable steps toward correcting defective Work within five days following notice from City, or within the time specified in City's notice to correct, City may elect to have the defective Work corrected by its own forces or by a third party, in which case the cost of correction will be deducted from the Contract Price. If City elects to correct defective Work due to Contractor's failure or refusal to do so, City or its agents will have the right to take possession of and use any equipment, supplies, or materials available at the Project site or any Worksite on City property, in order to effectuate the correction, at no extra cost to City. Contractor's warranty obligations under Section 11.2, Warranty, will not be waived nor limited by City's actions to correct defective Work under these circumstances. Alternatively, City may elect to retain defective Work, and deduct the difference in value, as determined by the Engineer, from payments otherwise due to Contractor. This paragraph also applies to any defective Work performed by Contractor during the one-year warranty period under Section 11.2.

(J) **Contractor's Records.** Contractor must maintain all of its records relating to the Project in any form, including paper documents, photos, videos, electronic records, approved samples, and the construction records required pursuant to paragraph (G), above. Project records subject to this provision include complete Project cost records, copies of the insurance policies and endorsements required by the Contract Documents, and records relating to preparation of Contractor's bid, including estimates, take-offs, and price quotes or bids.

(1) Contractor's cost records must include all supporting documentation, including original receipts, invoices, and payroll records, evidencing its direct costs to perform the Work, including, but not limited to, costs for labor, materials, and equipment. Each cost record should include, at a minimum, a description of the expenditure with references to the applicable requirements of the Contract Documents, the amount actually paid, the date of payment, and whether the expenditure is part of the original Contract Price, related to an executed Change Order, or otherwise categorized by Contractor as Extra Work. Contractor's failure to comply with this provision as to any claimed cost operates as a waiver of any rights to recover the claimed cost.

(2) Contractor must continue to maintain its Project-related records in an organized manner for a period of five years after City's acceptance of the Project or following Contract termination, whichever occurs first. Subject to prior notice to Contractor, City is entitled to inspect or audit any of Contractor's records relating to the Project during Contractor's normal business hours. Contractor's records may also be subject to examination and audit by the California State Auditor, pursuant to Government Code § 8546.7. The record-keeping requirements set

forth in this subsection 2.2(J) will survive expiration or termination of the Contract.

(K) **Copies of Project Documents.** Contractor and its Subcontractors must keep copies, at the Project site, of all Work-related documents, including the Contract, permit(s), Plans, Specifications, addenda, Contract amendments, Change Orders, RFIs and RFI responses, Shop Drawings, as-built drawings, schedules, daily records, testing and inspection reports or results, and any related written interpretations. These documents must be available to City for reference at all times during construction of the Project.

(L) **Quality Control.** Contractor is responsible for developing, implementing, and maintaining a quality control plan that includes sampling, testing, and inspecting the Work to control material quality and to ensure that the Work satisfies the quality characteristics in the Contract Documents. Contractor must submit copies of the quality control plan to City, within two Working Days after the pre-construction conference, and make one copy available at each Worksite.

(1) **Records.** Contractor must prepare and maintain quality control records, including the names and qualifications of samplers, testers, and inspectors; testing laboratories' identification and certifications; testing equipment calibrations and certifications; inspection reports; sampling and testing records organized by date and type of material; test results with comparison of quality characteristic requirements; test results in relation to action and any suspension limits; and records of corrective actions and suspensions. Contractor will submit any quality control test data and test results to the Engineer within two Working Days following test completion. Contractor must immediately notify the Engineer of any noncompliant Work.

(2) **Quality Control Manager.** Unless otherwise specified in the Special Conditions or Specifications, before starting Work, Contractor will designate in writing, and provide complete contact information for, the quality control manager for the Project who will be responsible for receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence and submittals prior to submission to the City; signing and implementing Contractor's quality control plan; and maintaining quality control records. The quality control manager must either be an employee of Contractor, or a Subcontractor retained solely to provide quality control services for the Project. The quality control manager must not be employed or compensated by a Subcontractor who will provide other Work for the Project.

(3) **Test Modifications.** The following specific tests are modified as follows: For California Test 216 (Relative Compaction), a mechanical compactor (Ploog Engineering Co. Model M 100 or equal) with a 10-pound hammer and split compaction molds must be used in lieu of the specified manual compaction equipment. For California Test 231 (Nuclear Gage Determination of In-Place Density), in-place density and relative compaction may be determined on the basis of individual test sites in lieu of the area concept at the discretion of the Engineer.

### 2.3 Subcontractors.

(A) **General.** All Work which is not performed by Contractor with its own forces must be performed by Subcontractors. City reserves the right to approve or reject any and all Subcontractors proposed to perform the Work, for reasons including the Subcontractor's poor reputation, lack of relevant experience, financial instability, and lack of technical

ability or adequate trained workforce. Each Subcontractor must obtain a City business tax certificate before performing any Work.

(B) **Contractual Obligations.** Contractor must require each Subcontractor to comply with the provisions of the Contract Documents as they apply to the Subcontractor's portion(s) of the Work, including the generally applicable terms of the Contract Documents, and to likewise bind their subcontractors. Contractor will provide that the rights that each Subcontractor may have against any manufacturer or supplier for breach of warranty or guarantee relating to items provided by the Subcontractor for the Project, will be assigned to City. Nothing in these Contract Documents creates a contractual relationship between a Subcontractor and City, but City is deemed to be a third-party beneficiary of the contract between Contractor and each Subcontractor.

(C) **Termination.** If the Contract is terminated, each Subcontractor's agreement must be assigned by Contractor to City, subject to the prior rights of any surety, but only if and to the extent that City accepts, in writing, the assignment by written notification, and assumes all rights and obligations of Contractor pursuant to each such subcontract agreement.

(D) **Substitution of Subcontractor.** If Contractor requests substitution of a listed Subcontractor under Public Contract Code § 4107, Contractor is solely responsible for all costs City incurs in responding to the request, including legal fees and costs to conduct a hearing, and any increased subcontract cost to perform the Work that was to be performed by the listed Subcontractor. If City determines that a Subcontractor is unacceptable to City based on the Subcontractor's failure to satisfactorily perform its Work, or for any of the grounds for substitution listed in Public Contract Code § 4107(a), City may request removal of the Subcontractor from the Project. Upon receipt of a written request from City to remove a Subcontractor pursuant to this paragraph, Contractor will immediately remove the Subcontractor from the Project and, at no further cost to City, will either (1) self-perform the remaining Work to the extent that Contractor is duly licensed and qualified to do so, or (2) substitute a Subcontractor that is acceptable to City, in compliance with Public Contract Code § 4107, as applicable.

## 2.4 Coordination of Work.

(A) **Concurrent Work.** City reserves the right to perform, have performed, or permit performance of other work on or adjacent to the Project site while the Work is being performed for the Project. Contractor is responsible for coordinating its Work with other work being performed on or adjacent to the Project site, including by any City work forces or utility companies or agencies, and must avoid hindering, delaying, or interfering with the work of other contractors, individuals, or entities, and must ensure safe and reasonable site access and use as required or authorized by City. To the full extent permitted by law, Contractor must hold harmless and indemnify City against any and all claims arising from or related to Contractor's avoidable, negligent, or willful hindrance of, delay to, or interference with the work of any City work forces, utility company or agency, or another contractor or subcontractor.

(B) **Coordination.** If Contractor's Work will connect or interface with work performed by others, Contractor is responsible for independently measuring and visually inspecting such work to ensure a correct connection and interface. Contractor is responsible for any failure by Contractor or its Subcontractors to confirm measurements before proceeding with connecting Work. Before proceeding with any portion of the Work affected by the construction or operations of others, Contractor must give the Project Manager prompt written notification of any defects Contractor discovers which will prevent the proper

execution of the Work. Failure to give notice of any known or reasonably discoverable defects will be deemed acknowledgement by Contractor that the work of others is not defective and will not prevent the proper execution of the Work. Contractor must also promptly notify City if work performed by others, including work or activities performed by City's own forces, is operating to hinder, delay, or interfere with Contractor's timely performance of the Work. City reserves the right to backcharge Contractor for any additional costs incurred due to Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements in this Section 2.4.

**2.5 Submittals.** Unless otherwise specified, Contractor must submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance, all schedules, Shop Drawings, samples, product data, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, or upon request by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified, all submittals, including Requests for Information, are subject to the general provisions of this Section, as well as specific submittal requirements that may be included elsewhere in the Contract Documents, including the Special Conditions or Specifications. The Engineer may require submission of a submittal schedule at or before a pre-construction conference, as may be specified in the Notice to Proceed.

(A) **General.** Contractor is responsible for ensuring that its submittals are accurate and conform to the Contract Documents.

(B) **Time and Manner of Submission.** Contractor must ensure that its submittals are prepared and delivered in a manner consistent with the current City-accepted schedule for the Work and within the applicable time specified in the Contract Documents, or if no time is specified, in such time and sequence so as not to delay the performance of the Work or completion of the Project. Contractor must provide submittals in electronic format, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

(C) **Required Contents.** Each submittal must be uniquely numbered and include the Project name and contract number, Contractor's name and address, the name and address of any Subcontractor or supplier involved with the submittal, the date, and references to applicable Specification section(s) and/or drawing and detail number(s). Submittal resubmissions must include a revision designation.

(D) **Required Corrections.** If corrections are required, Contractor must promptly make and submit any required corrections as specified in full conformance with the requirements of this Section, or other requirements that apply to that submittal. Except as required for corrections, Contractor will not make changes to a submittal upon resubmission. City reserves the right to reject a partial resubmission of a submittal.

(E) **Effect of Review and Acceptance.** Review and acceptance of a submittal by City will not relieve Contractor from complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for any errors in any submittal, and review or acceptance of a submittal by City is not an assumption of risk or liability by City.

(F) **Enforcement.** Any Work performed or any material furnished, installed, fabricated or used without City's prior acceptance of a required submittal is performed or provided at Contractor's risk, and Contractor may be required to bear the costs incident thereto, including the cost of removing and replacing such Work, repairs to other affected portions of the Work or material, and the cost of additional time or services required of City, including costs for the Design Professional, Project Manager, Inspector, and Materials Lab.

(G) **Excessive RFIs.** A RFI will be considered excessive or unnecessary if City determines that the explanation or response to the RFI is clearly and unambiguously discernable from the Contract Documents. City's costs to review and respond to excessive or unnecessary RFIs may be deducted from payments otherwise due to Contractor.

- 2.6 Shop Drawings.** When Shop Drawings are required by the Specifications or requested by the Engineer, they must be prepared according to best practices at Contractor's expense. The Shop Drawings must be of a size and scale to clearly show all necessary details. Unless otherwise specified by City, Shop Drawings must be provided to the Engineer for review and acceptance at least 30 days before the Work will be performed. If City requires changes, the corrected Shop Drawings must be resubmitted to the Engineer for review within the time specified by the Engineer. For all Project components requiring Shop Drawings, Contractor will not furnish materials or perform any Work until the Shop Drawings for those components are accepted by City. Contractor is responsible for any errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, shop fits and field corrections; any deviations from the Contract Documents; and for the results obtained by the use of Shop Drawings. Acceptance of Shop Drawings by City does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's responsibility.
- 2.7 Material List.** Unless otherwise specified by City, Contractor must submit to the Engineer, at or before the pre-construction conference, a list of all materials proposed for use in the Work and any supporting documentation and samples required by the Contract Documents and source of supply. For a material listed on the "Engineer's List of Approved Items," located in the Sewer and Water sections of the City Standards, Contractor must provide the name of the manufacturer and model and part number for each material proposed for the Work, unless the item has been replaced for the Project, as specifically set forth in the Contract Documents. For all other materials, Contractor must provide the name of the manufacturer, model and part number, and supporting documentation and samples that will enable the Engineer to evaluate the material.
- 2.8 Access to Work.** Contractor must afford prompt and safe access to any Worksite by City and its employees, agents, or consultants authorized by City; and upon request by City, Contractor must promptly arrange for City representatives to visit or inspect manufacturing sites or fabrication facilities for items to be incorporated into the Work.
- 2.9 Personnel.** Contractor and its Subcontractors must employ only competent and skillful personnel to perform the Work. Contractor and its Subcontractor's supervisors, security or safety personnel, and employees who have unescorted access to the Project site must possess proficiency in English sufficient to read, understand, receive, and implement oral or written communications or instructions relating to their respective job functions, including safety and security requirements. Upon written notification from the Engineer, Contractor and its Subcontractors must immediately discharge any personnel who are incompetent, disorderly, disruptive, threatening, abusive, or profane, or otherwise refuse or fail to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents or Laws, including Laws pertaining to health and safety. Any such discharged personnel may not be re-employed or permitted on the Project in any capacity without City's prior written consent.

## Article 3 - Contract Documents

### 3.1 Interpretation of Contract Documents.

(A) **Plans and Specifications.** The Plans and Specifications included in the Contract Documents are complementary. If Work is shown on one but not on the other, Contractor must perform the Work as though fully described on both, consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. The Plans and Specifications are deemed to include and require everything necessary and reasonably incidental to completion of the Work, whether or not particularly mentioned or shown. Contractor must perform all Work and services and supply all things reasonably related to and inferable from the Contract Documents. In the event of a conflict between the Plans and Specifications, the Specifications will control, unless the drawing(s) at issue are dated later than the Specification(s) at issue. Detailed drawings take precedence over general drawings, and large-scale drawings take precedence over smaller scale drawings. Any arrangement or division of the Plans and Specifications into sections is for convenience and is not intended to limit the Work required by separate trades. A conclusion presented in the Plans or Specifications is only a recommendation. Actual locations and depths must be determined by Contractor's field investigation. Contractor may request access to underlying or background information in City's possession that is necessary for Contractor to form its own conclusions.

(B) **Duty to Notify and Seek Direction.** If Contractor becomes aware of a changed condition in the Project, or of any ambiguity, conflict, inconsistency, discrepancy, omission, or error in the Contract Documents, including the Plans or Specifications, Contractor must promptly submit a Request for Information to the Engineer and wait for a response from City before proceeding further with the related Work. The RFI must notify City of the issue and request clarification, interpretation or direction. The Engineer's clarification, interpretation or direction will be final and binding on the Contractor. If Contractor proceeds with the related Work before obtaining the City's response, Contractor will be responsible for any resulting costs, including the cost of correcting any incorrect or defective Work that results. Timely submission of a clear and complete RFI is essential to avoiding delay. Delay resulting from Contractor's failure to submit a timely and complete RFI to the Engineer is Non-Excusable Delay. If Contractor believes that City's response to an RFI justifies a change to the Contract Price or Contract Time, Contractor must perform the Work as directed, but may submit a timely Change Order request in accordance with the Contract Documents. (See Articles 5 and 6.)

(C) **Figures and Dimensions.** Figures control over scaled dimensions.

(D) **Technical or Trade Terms.** Any terms that have well-known technical or trade meanings will be interpreted in accordance with those meanings, unless otherwise specifically defined in the Contract Documents.

(E) **Measurements.** Contractor must verify all relevant measurements in the Contract Documents and at the Project site before ordering any material or performing any Work, and will be responsible for the correctness of those measurements or for costs that could have been avoided by independently verifying measurements.

(F) **Compliance with Laws.** The Contract Documents are intended to comply with Laws and will be interpreted to comply with Laws.

### 3.2 Order of Precedence. Information included in one Contract Document but not in another will not be considered a conflict or inconsistency. Unless otherwise specified in

the Special Conditions, in case of any conflict or inconsistency among the Contract Documents, the following order of precedence will apply, beginning from highest to lowest, with the most recent version taking precedent over an earlier version:

- (A) Change Orders;
- (B) Addenda;
- (C) Contract;
- (D) Notice to Proceed;
- (E) Attachment B – Caltrans Contract Requirements (only if used);
- (F) Special Conditions;
- (G) General Conditions;
- (H) Payment and Performance Bonds;
- (I) Specifications;
- (J) Plans;
- (K) Notice of Award;
- (L) Notice Inviting Bids;
- (M) Attachment A – Caltrans Bidding Requirements (only if used);
- (N) Instructions to Bidders;
- (O) Community Workforce Agreement, if applicable;
- (P) Contractor’s Bid Proposal and attachments;
- (Q) City Standards and City Specifications, as applicable; and
- (R) Any generic documents prepared by and on behalf of a third party, that were not prepared specifically for this Project, such as the Caltrans Standard Specifications, or Caltrans Standard Plans.

**3.3 Caltrans Standard Specifications and Standard Plans.** Any reference to or incorporation of the Standard Specifications of the State of California, Department of Transportation (“Caltrans”), including “Standard Specifications,” “Caltrans Specifications,” “State Specifications,” or “CSS,” means the most current edition of Caltrans’ Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified (“Caltrans Standard Specifications”), including the most current amendments and revisions as of the date that Contractor’s bid was submitted for this Project. Any reference to or incorporation of Caltrans’ Standard Plans means the most current edition of Caltrans’ Standard Plans, unless otherwise specified (“Caltrans Standard Plans”), including the most current amendments or revisions as of the date that Contractor’s bid was submitted for this Project. The following provisions apply to use of or reference to the Caltrans Standard Specifications:

(A) **Limitations.** The “Division I General Provisions” of the Caltrans Standard Specifications, i.e., Division I (sections 1 through 9), do not apply to these Contract Documents with the exception of any specific provisions, if any, which are expressly stated to apply to these Contract Documents. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications, the remaining Divisions of the Caltrans Standard Specifications, i.e., Division II through Division XII, are applicable to the extent relevant to the Work and are subject to any modifications set forth in the Specifications. A specific reference in the Specifications to a section from the Caltrans Standard Specifications will not be construed as excluding other applicable sections from the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

(B) **Conflicts or Inconsistencies.** If there is a conflict or inconsistency between any provision in the Caltrans Standard Specifications and a provision of these Contract Documents, as determined by City, the provision in the Contract Documents will govern.

(C) **Meanings.** Terms used in the Caltrans Standard Specifications are to be interpreted as follows:

(1) Any reference to the “Engineer” or “Director” is deemed to mean the City Engineer.

(2) Any reference to the “Special Provisions” is deemed to mean the Specifications.

(3) Any reference to the “Department” or “State” is deemed to mean City.

(4) Any reference to “Laboratory” is deemed to mean the Materials Lab, or such other laboratory as may be authorized by the City.

**3.4 For Reference Only.** Contractor is responsible for the careful review of any document, study, or report provided by City or appended to the Contract Documents solely for informational purposes and identified as “For Reference Only.” Nothing in any document, study, or report so appended and identified is intended to supplement, alter, or void any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor is advised that the City or its representatives may be guided by information or recommendations included in such reference documents, particularly when making determinations as to the acceptability of proposed materials, methods, or changes in the Work. Any record drawings or similar final or accepted drawings or maps that are not part of the Contract Documents are deemed to be For Reference Only. The provisions of the Contract Documents are not modified by any perceived or actual conflict with provisions in any document that is provided For Reference Only.

**3.5 Current Versions.** Unless otherwise specified by the City, any reference to standard specifications, technical specifications, or any City or state codes or regulations means the latest specification, code, or regulation in effect on the date that bids were due.

**3.6 Conformed Copies.** If City prepares a conformed set of the Contract Documents following award of the Contract, it will provide Contractor with two hard copy (paper) sets and one copy of the electronic file in PDF format. It is Contractor’s responsibility to ensure that all Subcontractors, including fabricators, are provided with the conformed set of the Contract Documents at Contractor’s sole expense.

**3.7 Ownership.** No portion of the Contract Documents may be used for any purpose other than construction of the Project, without prior written consent from City. Contractor is deemed to have conveyed the copyright in any designs, drawings, specifications, Shop Drawings, or other documents (in paper or electronic form) developed by Contractor for the Project, and City will retain all rights to such works, including the right to possession.

## Article 4 - Bonds, Indemnity, and Insurance

- 4.1 Payment and Performance Bonds.** Within ten days following issuance of the Notice of Award, Contractor is required to provide a payment bond and a performance bond, each in the penal sum of not less than 100% of the Contract Price, and each executed by Contractor and its surety using the bond forms included with the Contract Documents.
- (A) **Surety.** Each bond must be issued and executed by a surety admitted in California. If an issuing surety cancels the bond or becomes insolvent, within seven days following written notice from City, Contractor must substitute a surety acceptable to City. If Contractor fails to substitute an acceptable surety within the specified time, City may, at its sole discretion, withhold payment from Contractor until the surety is replaced to City's satisfaction, or terminate the Contract for default.
- (B) **Supplemental Bonds for Increase in Contract Price.** If the Contract Price increases during construction by five percent or more over the original Contract Price, Contractor must provide supplemental or replacement bonds within ten days of written notice from City pursuant to this Section, covering 100% of the increased Contract Price and using the bond forms included with the Contract Documents.
- 4.2 Indemnity.** To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor must indemnify, defend, and hold harmless City, its Council, officers, officials, employees, agents, volunteers, and consultants (individually, an "Indemnitee," and collectively the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all liability, loss, damage, claims, causes of action, demands, charges, fines, costs, and expenses (including, without limitation, attorney fees, expert witness fees, paralegal fees, fees and costs of litigation or arbitration, and fees and expenses incurred in enforcing this Section) (collectively, "Liability") of every nature arising out of or in connection with the acts or omissions of Contractor, its employees, Subcontractors, representatives, or agents, in bidding or performing the Work or in failing to comply with any obligation of Contractor under the Contract, except such Liability caused by the active negligence, sole negligence, or willful misconduct of an Indemnitee. This indemnity requirement applies to any Liability arising from alleged defects in the content or manner of submission of Contractor's bid for the Contract. Contractor's failure or refusal to timely accept a tender of defense pursuant to this Contract will be deemed a material breach of the Contract. City will timely notify Contractor upon receipt of any third-party claim relating to the Contract, as required by Public Contract Code § 9201. Contractor waives any right to express or implied indemnity against any Indemnitee. Contractor's indemnity obligations under this Contract will survive the expiration or any early termination of the Contract.
- 4.3 Insurance.** No later than ten days following issuance of the Notice of Award, Contractor must procure and provide proof of the insurance coverage required by this Section in the form of certificates and endorsements acceptable to City. The required insurance must cover the activities of Contractor and its Subcontractors relating to or arising from the performance of the Work. The required insurance must remain in full force and effect at all times during the period covered by the Contract through the date of City's acceptance of the Project, except as specified for commercial general liability insurance in subsection (A)(1), below, which requires a longer duration. All required insurance must be issued by a company licensed to do business in the State of California, and each such insurer must have an A.M. Best's financial strength rating of "A-" or better and a financial size rating of "VII" or better. Each certificate of insurance must identify this Contract by the Project number and state: "The listed insurance policies include endorsements as required by contract." The City may, but has no obligation to, review insurance policies submitted by Contractor. The City's failure to demand evidence of full compliance with

the insurance requirements set forth in this Contract or the City's failure to identify any insurance deficiency will not relieve Contractor from, nor be construed or deemed a waiver of, its obligation to maintain the required insurance in accordance with this Section. If Contractor fails to provide any of the required coverage in full compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, City may, at its sole discretion, purchase such coverage at Contractor's expense and deduct the cost from payments due to Contractor, or terminate the Contract for default. The procurement of the required insurance, or Contractor's failure to procure and maintain the required insurance, will not be construed to limit Contractor's liability under this Contract. The procurement of the required insurance will not be construed to fulfill Contractor's indemnification obligations under this Contract.

(A) ***Policies and Limits.*** The following insurance policies and limits are required for this Contract, unless otherwise specified in the Special Conditions:

(1) ***Commercial General Liability ("CGL") Insurance:*** The CGL insurance policy must be issued on an occurrence basis, written on a comprehensive general liability form with coverage at least as broad as ISO CG 00 01, and must include coverage for liability arising from Contractor's or its Subcontractor's acts or omissions in the performance of the Work, including contractor's protective coverage, contractual liability, products liability, completed operations, and broad form property damage, with limits of at least \$5,000,000 per occurrence and at least \$5,000,000 general aggregate. If insurance applies separately to a project/location, aggregate may be equal to per occurrence amount. The CGL insurance coverage may be arranged under a single policy for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by excess or umbrella policies, provided each such policy complies with the requirements set forth in this Section, including required endorsements. The products liability and completed operations coverage must continue for a period of three years following City's acceptance of the Project.

(2) ***Automobile Liability Insurance:*** The automobile liability insurance policy must provide coverage of at least \$3,000,000 combined single-limit per accident for bodily injury, death, or property damage, including hired, owned, and non-owned auto liability. Coverage must be at least as broad as ISO Form Number CA 00 01 covering any auto (Code 1).

(3) ***Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employer's Liability:*** The workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance policy must comply with the requirements of the California Labor Code, providing coverage of at least \$1,000,000 or as otherwise required by statute, per accident for bodily injury or disease. If Contractor is self-insured, Contractor must provide its Certificate of Permission to Self-Insure, duly authorized by the DIR.

(4) ***Pollution Liability Insurance:*** The pollution liability insurance policy must provide coverage of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate for all loss arising out of claims for bodily injury, death, property damage, or environmental damage caused by pollution conditions resulting from the Work. If the Work involves lead-based paint or asbestos identification and/or remediation, the pollution liability insurance policy must not contain lead-based paint or asbestos exclusions. If the Work involves mold identification, the pollution liability policy must not contain a mold exclusion and the definition of "pollution" in the policy must include microbial matter, including mold.

(5) **Builder's Risk Insurance:** The builder's risk insurance policy must be issued on an occurrence basis, for all-risk or "all perils" coverage on a 100% completed value basis on the insurable portion of the Project for the benefit of City, without co-insurance provisions. Contractor must name City as loss payee.

(B) **Notice.** Each certificate of insurance must state that the coverage afforded by the policy or policies will not be reduced, cancelled or allowed to expire without at least 30 days prior written notice to City, unless due to non-payment of premiums, in which case ten days prior written notice must be made to City.

(C) **Waiver of Subrogation.** Each required policy must include an endorsement providing that the carrier will waive any right of subrogation it may have against City.

(D) **Required Endorsements.** The CGL policy, automobile liability policy, pollution liability policy, and builder's risk policy must include the following specific endorsements:

(1) The City of Santa Rosa, including its Council, officials, officers, employees, agents, volunteers and consultants (collectively, "Additional Insured") must be named as an additional insured for all liability arising out of the operations by or on behalf of the named insured, and the policy must protect the Additional Insured against any and all liability for personal injury, death or property damage or destruction arising directly or indirectly in the performance of the Contract. Coverage for an Additional Insured will not be limited to the Additional Insured's vicarious liability. The additional insured endorsement must be provided using ISO forms at least as broad as CG 20 10 04 13 or 20 38 04 13 (ongoing operations) and CG 20 37 04 13 (completed operations), or equivalent form(s) approved by the City.

(2) The inclusion of more than one insured will not operate to impair the rights of one insured against another, and the coverages afforded will apply as though separate policies have been issued to each insured.

(3) The insurance provided by Contractor is primary and no insurance held or owned by any Additional Insured may be called upon to contribute to a loss. This endorsement must be provided using ISO form CG 20 01 04 13 or an equivalent form approved by the City.

(4) This policy does not exclude explosion, collapse, underground excavation hazard, or removal of lateral support.

(E) **Contractor's Responsibilities.** This Section 4.3 establishes the minimum requirements for Contractor's insurance coverage in relation to this Project, but is not intended to limit Contractor's ability to procure additional or greater coverage. Contractor is responsible for its own risk assessment and needs and is encouraged to consult its insurance provider to determine what coverage it may wish to carry beyond the minimum requirements of this Section. Contractor is solely responsible for the cost of its insurance coverage, including premium payments, deductibles, or self-insured retentions, and no Additional Insured will be responsible or liable for any of the cost of Contractor's insurance coverage. Contractor's insurance coverage applies to the full extent of the policies, and nothing contained herein will be construed to limit the application of such coverage.

(F) **Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** Any deductibles or self-insured retentions that apply to the required insurance (collectively, "deductibles") in excess of \$10,000 are subject to approval by the City's Risk Manager, acting in his or her sole discretion, and must be declared by Contractor when it submits its certificates of insurance and endorsements pursuant to this Section 4.3. If the City's Risk Manager determines that the deductibles are unacceptably high, at City's option, Contractor must either reduce or eliminate the deductibles as they apply to City and all required Additional Insured; or must provide a financial guarantee, to City's satisfaction, guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigation, claim administration, and legal expenses.

(G) **Subcontractors.** Contractor must ensure that each Subcontractor is required to maintain the same insurance coverage required under this Section 4.3, with respect to its performance of Work on the Project, including those requirements related to the Additional Insureds and waiver of subrogation, but excluding pollution liability or builder's risk insurance unless otherwise specified in the Special Conditions. A Subcontractor may be eligible for reduced insurance coverage or limits, but only to the extent approved in writing in advance by the City's Risk Manager. Contractor must confirm that each Subcontractor has complied with these insurance requirements before the Subcontractor is permitted to begin Work on the Project. Upon request by the City, Contractor must provide certificates and endorsements submitted by each Subcontractor to prove compliance with this requirement. The insurance requirements for Subcontractors do not replace or limit the Contractor's insurance obligations.

## Article 5 - Contract Time

**5.1 Time is of the Essence.** Time is of the essence in Contractor's performance and completion of the Work, and Contractor must diligently prosecute the Work and complete it within the Contract Time.

(A) **General.** Contractor must commence the Work on the date indicated in the Notice to Proceed and must fully complete the Work in strict compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents and within the Contract Time. Contractor may not begin performing the Work before the date specified in the Notice to Proceed.

(B) **Authorization.** Contractor is not entitled to compensation or credit for any Work performed before the date specified in the Notice to Proceed, with the exception of any schedules, submittals, or other requirements, if any, that must be provided or performed before issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

(C) **Rate of Progress.** Contractor and its Subcontractors must, at all times, provide workers, materials, and equipment sufficient to maintain the rate of progress necessary to ensure full completion of the Work within the Contract Time. Contractor will diligently prosecute the Work to minimize the public's exposure to construction activities. If City determines that Contractor is failing to prosecute the Work at a sufficient rate of progress, City may, in its sole discretion, direct Contractor to provide additional workers, materials, or equipment, or to work additional hours or days without additional cost to City, in order to achieve a rate of progress satisfactory to City. If Contractor fails to comply with City's directive in this regard, City may, at Contractor's expense, separately contract for additional workers, materials, or equipment or use City's own forces to achieve the necessary rate of progress. Alternatively, City may terminate the Contract based on Contractor's default.

**5.2 Schedule Requirements.** Contractor must prepare all schedules using standard, commercial scheduling software acceptable to the Engineer, and must provide the schedules in electronic and paper form as requested by the Engineer. Contractor must provide the Engineer with a license for use of Contractor's scheduling software, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. In addition to the general scheduling requirements set forth below, Contractor must also comply with any scheduling requirements included in the Special Conditions or in the Technical Specifications.

(A) **Baseline (As-Planned) Schedule.** Within ten calendar days following City's issuance of the Notice to Proceed (or as otherwise specified in the Notice to Proceed), Contractor must submit to City for review and acceptance a baseline (as-planned) schedule using critical path methodology showing in detail how Contractor plans to perform and fully complete the Work within the Contract Time, including labor, equipment, materials, and fabricated items. The baseline schedule must show the order of the major items of Work and the dates of start and completion of each item, including when the materials and equipment will be procured. The schedule must also include the work of all trades, reflecting anticipated labor or crew hours and equipment loading for the construction activities, and must be sufficiently comprehensive and detailed to enable progress to be monitored on a day-by-day basis. For each activity, the baseline schedule must be dated, provided in the format specified in the Contract Documents or as required by City, and must include, at a minimum, a description of the activity, the start and completion dates of the activity, and the duration of the activity.

(1) **Specialized Materials Ordering.** Within five calendar days following issuance of the Notice to Proceed, Contractor must order any specialized material or

equipment for the Work that is not readily available from material suppliers. Contractor must also retain documentation of the purchase order date(s).

(2) *High Dollar or Long Duration Projects.* In addition to the requirements set forth above, if the Contract Price is \$5,000,000 or more or if the Contract Time is 100 Working Days or more, Contractor's baseline (as-planned) schedule must include the following: the start and completion dates for submittal development, submittal review, milestones and constraints, equipment and plant setup, interfaces with outside entities, erection and removal of falsework and shoring, test periods, major traffic stage change, and final cleanup; logical links between time-scaled Work activities; controlling activities; at least 50 but no more than 500 activities, unless otherwise specified or authorized by the Engineer; alphanumeric activity identification and activity description system for labeling Work activities; identification code for each activity for responsibility, stage, Work shifts, location, and bid items; activity durations of at least one Working Day and no more than 20 Working Days for each activity, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer; and float as the predecessor activity to Final Completion. Each activity description must indicate its associated scope or location of Work.

(B) **City's Review of Schedules.** City will review and may note exceptions to the baseline schedule, and to the progress schedules submitted as required below, to assure completion of the Work within the Contract Time. Contractor is solely responsible for resolving any exceptions noted in a schedule and, within seven days, must correct the schedule to address the exceptions. City's review or acceptance of Contractor's schedules will not operate to waive or limit Contractor's duty to complete the Project within the Contract Time, nor to waive or limit City's right to assess liquidated damages for Contractor's unexcused failure to do so.

(C) **Progress Schedules.** After City accepts the final baseline schedule with no exceptions, Contractor must submit an updated progress schedule and three-week look-ahead schedule, in the format specified by City, for review and acceptance with each application for a progress payment, or when otherwise specified by City, until completion of the Work. The updated progress schedule must: show how the actual progress of the Work as constructed to date compares to the baseline schedule; reflect any proposed changes in the construction schedule or method of operations, including to achieve Project milestones within the Contract Time; and identify any actual or potential impacts to the critical path. Contractor must also submit periodic reports to City of any changes in the projected material or equipment delivery dates for the Project.

(1) *Float.* The progress schedule must show early and late completion dates for each task. The number of days between those dates will be designated as the "float." Any float belongs to the Project and may be allocated by the Engineer to best serve timely completion of the Project.

(2) *Failure to Submit Schedule.* Reliable, up-to-date schedules are essential to efficient and cost-effective administration of the Project and timely completion. If Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time periods specified in this Section or submits a schedule to which City has noted exceptions that are not corrected, City may withhold up to five percent from payment(s) otherwise due to Contractor until the exceptions are resolved, the schedule is corrected and resubmitted, and City has accepted the schedule. In addition, Contractor's failure to comply with the schedule requirements in this Section 5.2 will be deemed a material default and a waiver of any claims for Excusable Delay or loss of productivity arising during any period when Contractor is out of compliance, subject only to the limits of Public Contract Code § 7102.

(D) **Recovery Schedule.** If City determines that the Work is more than one week behind schedule, within seven days following written notice of such determination, Contractor must submit a recovery schedule, showing how Contractor intends to perform and complete the Work within the Contract Time, based on actual progress to date.

(E) **Effect of Acceptance.** Contractor and its Subcontractors must perform the Work in accordance with the most current City-accepted schedule unless otherwise directed or approved by City. If Contractor wants to perform non-critical Work activities that are out of sequence with the current City-accepted schedule, Contractor must notify and request approval from the Engineer in advance of performance of any such activities. Performance of any such Work must not impact the critical path Work activities. City's acceptance of a schedule does not operate to extend the time for completion of the Work or any component of the Work and will not affect City's right to assess liquidated damages for Contractor's unexcused delay in completing the Work within the Contract Time.

(F) **Posting.** Contractor must at all times prominently post a copy of the most current City-accepted progress or recovery schedule in its on-site office.

(G) **Reservation of Rights.** City reserves the right to direct the sequence in which the Work must be performed or to make changes in the sequence of the Work in order to facilitate the performance of work by City or others, to facilitate City's use of its property, or to minimize the public's exposure to construction activities. The Contract Time or Contract Price may be adjusted to the extent such changes in sequence actually increase or decrease Contractor's time or cost to perform the Work.

(H) **Authorized Working Days and Times.** Contractor is limited to working Monday through Friday, excluding holidays observed by City, with noise generating activities limited to 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. and vehicular traffic impacts limited to 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., except as provided in the Special Conditions or as authorized in writing by City. City reserves the right to charge Contractor for additional costs incurred by City due to Work performed on days or during hours not expressly authorized in the Contract Documents, including reimbursement of costs incurred for inspection, testing, and construction management services.

### 5.3 Delay and Extensions of Contract Time.

(A) **Notice of Delay.** If Contractor becomes aware of any actual or potential delay affecting the critical path, Contractor must promptly notify the Engineer in writing, regardless of the nature or cause of the delay, so that City has a reasonable opportunity to mitigate or avoid the delay.

(B) **Excusable Delay.** The Contract Time may be extended if Contractor encounters "Excusable Delay," which is an unavoidable delay in completing the Work within the Contract Time due to causes completely beyond Contractor's control, and which Contractor could not have avoided or mitigated through reasonable care, planning, foresight, or diligence, provided that Contractor is otherwise fully performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. Grounds for Excusable Delay may include fire, natural disasters including earthquake or unusually severe weather, acts of terror or vandalism, epidemic, unforeseeable adverse government actions, unforeseeable actions of third parties, encountering unforeseeable hazardous materials, unforeseeable site conditions, or suspension for convenience under Article 13. The Contract Time will not be

extended based on circumstances which will not unavoidably delay completing the Work within the Contract Time based on critical path analysis.

(C) **Weather Delays.** A "Weather Delay Day" is a Working Day during which Contractor and its forces, including Subcontractors, are unable to perform more than 40% of the critical path Work scheduled for that day due to adverse weather conditions which impair the ability to safely or effectively perform the scheduled critical path Work that day. Adverse weather conditions may include rain, saturated soil, and Project site clean-up required due to adverse weather. Determination of what constitutes critical path Work scheduled for that day will be based on the most current, City-accepted schedule. Contractor will be entitled to a non-compensable extension of the Contract Time for each Weather Delay Day in excess of the normal Weather Delay Days within a given month as determined by reliable records, including monthly rainfall averages, for the preceding ten years (or as otherwise specified in the Special Conditions or Specifications).

(1) Contractor must fully comply with the applicable procedures in Articles 5 and 6 of the General Conditions regarding requests to modify the Contract Time.

(2) Contractor will not be entitled to an extension of time for a Weather Delay Day to the extent Contractor is responsible for concurrent delay on that day.

(3) Contractor must take reasonable steps to mitigate the consequences of Weather Delay Days, including prudent workforce management and protecting the Work, Project Site, materials, and equipment.

(D) **Non-Excusable Delay.** Delay which Contractor could have avoided or mitigated through reasonable care, planning, foresight, or diligence is "Non-Excusable Delay." Contractor is not entitled to an extension of Contract Time or any compensation for Non-Excusable Delay, or for Excusable Delay that is concurrent with Non-Excusable Delay. Non-Excusable Delay includes delay caused by:

(1) weather conditions which are normal for the location of the Project, as determined by reliable records, including monthly rainfall averages, for the preceding ten years;

(2) Contractor's failure to order equipment and materials sufficiently in advance of the time needed for completion of the Work within the Contract Time;

(3) Contractor's failure to provide adequate notification to utility companies or agencies for connections or services necessary for completion of the Work within the Contract Time;

(4) foreseeable conditions which Contractor could have ascertained from reasonably diligent inspection of the Project site or review of the Contract Documents or other information provided or available to Contractor;

(5) Contractor's failure, refusal, or financial inability to perform the Work within the Contract Time, including insufficient funds to pay its Subcontractors or suppliers;

(6) performance or non-performance by Contractor's Subcontractors or suppliers;

- (7) the time required to respond to excessive RFIs (see Section 2.5(G));
- (8) delayed submission of required submittals, or the time required for correction and resubmission of defective submittals;
- (9) time required for repair of, re-testing, or re-inspection of defective Work;
- (10) enforcement of Laws by City, or outside agencies with jurisdiction over the Work; or
- (11) City's exercise or enforcement of any of its rights or Contractor's duties pursuant to the Contract Documents, including correction of defective Work, extra inspections or testing due to non-compliance with Contract requirements, safety compliance, environmental compliance, or rejection and return of defective or deficient submittals.

(E) **Compensable Delay.** Pursuant to Public Contract Code § 7102, in addition to entitlement to an extension of Contract Time, Contractor is entitled to compensation for costs incurred due to delay caused solely by City, when that delay is unreasonable under the circumstances involved and not within the contemplation of the parties ("Compensable Delay"). Contractor is not entitled to an extension of Contract Time or recovery of costs for Compensable Delay that is concurrent with Non-Excusable Delay. Delay due to Weather Delay Days in excess of normal for a given month, as set forth in Section 5.3(C), is not Compensable Delay, and will only entitle Contractor to an extension of time commensurate with the time lost due to such delay.

(F) **Recoverable Costs.** Contractor is not entitled to compensation for Excusable Delay unless it is Compensable Delay, as defined above. Contractor is entitled to recover only the actual, direct, reasonable, and substantiated costs ("Recoverable Costs") for each working day that the Compensable Delay prevents Contractor from proceeding with more than 50% of the critical path Work scheduled for that day, based on the most recent progress schedule accepted by City. Recoverable Costs will not include home office overhead or lost profit.

(G) **Request for Extension of Contract Time or Recoverable Costs.** A request for an extension of Contract Time or any associated Recoverable Costs must be submitted in writing to City within 14 calendar days of the date the delay is first encountered, even if the duration of the delay is not yet known at that time, or any entitlement to the Contract Time extension or to the Recoverable Costs will be deemed waived. In addition to complying with the requirements of this Article 5, the request must be submitted in compliance with the Change Order request procedures in Article 6 below. Strict compliance with these requirements is necessary to ensure that any delay or consequences of delay may be mitigated as soon as possible, and to facilitate cost-efficient administration of the Project and timely performance of the Work. Any request for an extension of Contract Time or Recoverable Costs that does not strictly comply with all of the requirements of Article 5 and Article 6 will be deemed waived.

(1) **Required Contents.** The request must include a detailed description of the cause(s) of the delay and must also describe the measures that Contractor has taken to mitigate the delay and/or its effects, including efforts to mitigate the cost impact of the delay, such as by workforce management or by a change in sequencing. If the delay is still ongoing at the time the request is submitted, the request should also include Contractor's plan for continued mitigation of the delay or its effects.

(2) *Delay Days and Costs.* The request must specify the number of days of Excusable Delay claimed or provide a realistic estimate if the duration of the delay is not yet known. If Contractor believes it is entitled to Recoverable Costs for Compensable Delay, the request must specify the amount and basis for the Recoverable Costs that are claimed or provide a realistic estimate if the amount is not yet known. Any estimate of delay duration or cost must be updated in writing and submitted with all required supporting documentation as soon as the actual time and cost is known. The maximum extension of Contract Time will be the number of days, if any, by which an Excusable Delay or a Compensable Delay exceeds any concurrent Non-Excusable Delay. Contractor is entitled to an extension of Contract Time, or compensation for Recoverable Costs, only if, and only to the extent that, such delay will unavoidably delay Final Completion.

(3) *Supporting Documentation.* The request must also include any and all supporting documentation necessary to evidence the delay and its actual impacts, including scheduling and cost impacts with a time impact analysis using critical path methodology and demonstrating the unavoidable delay to Final Completion. The time impact analysis must be submitted in a form or format acceptable to City.

(4) *Burden of Proof.* Contractor has the burden of proving that: the delay was an Excusable Delay or Compensable Delay, as defined above; Contractor has fully complied with its scheduling obligations in Section 5.2, Schedule Requirements; Contractor has made reasonable efforts to mitigate the delay and its schedule and cost impacts; the delay will unavoidably result in delaying Final Completion; and any Recoverable Costs claimed by Contractor were actually incurred and were reasonable under the circumstances.

(5) *Legal Compliance.* Nothing in this Section 5.3 is intended to require the waiver, alteration, or limitation of the applicability of Public Contract Code § 7102.

(6) *No Waiver.* Any grant of an extension of Contract Time, or compensation for Recoverable Costs due to Compensable Delay, will not operate as a waiver of City's right to assess liquidated damages for Non-Excusable Delay.

(7) *Dispute Resolution.* In the event of a dispute over entitlement to an extension of Contract Time or compensation for Recoverable Costs, Contractor may not stop Work pending resolution of the dispute, but must continue to comply with its duty to diligently prosecute the performance and timely completion of the Work. Contractor's sole recourse for an unresolved dispute based on City's rejection of a Change Order request for an extension of Contract Time or compensation for Recoverable Costs is to comply with the dispute resolution provisions set forth in Article 12 below.

**5.4 Liquidated Damages.** It is expressly understood that if Final Completion is not achieved within the Contract Time, City will suffer damages from the delay that are difficult to determine and accurately specify. Pursuant to Public Contract Code § 7203, if Contractor fails to achieve Final Completion within the Contract Time due to Contractor's Non-Excusable Delay, City will charge Contractor in the amount specified in the Contract for each calendar day that Final Completion is delayed beyond the Contract Time, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty. Any waiver of accrued liquidated damages, in whole or in part, is subject to approval of the Director or authorized delegee.

- (A) **Liquidated Damages.** Liquidated damages will not be assessed for any Excusable Delay or Compensable Delay, as set forth above.
- (B) **Milestones.** Liquidated damages may also be separately assessed for failure to meet milestones specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- (C) **Setoff.** City is entitled to deduct the amount of liquidated damages assessed against any payments otherwise due to Contractor, including progress payments, Final Payment, or unreleased retention. If there are insufficient Contract funds remaining to cover the full amount of liquidated damages assessed, City is entitled to recover the balance from Contractor or its performance bond surety.
- (D) **Occupancy or Use.** Occupancy or use of the Project in whole or in part prior to Final Completion does not constitute City's acceptance of the Project and will not operate as a waiver of City's right to assess liquidated damages for Contractor's Non-Excusable Delay in achieving Final Completion.
- (E) **Other Remedies.** City's right to liquidated damages under this Section applies only to damages arising from Contractor's Non-Excusable Delay or failure to complete the Work within the Contract Time. City retains its right to pursue all other remedies under the Contract for other types of damage, including damage to property or persons, costs or diminution in value from defective materials or workmanship, costs to repair or complete the Work, or other liability caused by Contractor.

## Article 6 - Contract Modification

**6.1 Contract Modification.** Subject to the limited exception set forth in subsection (D) below, any change in the Work or the Contract Documents, including the Contract Price or Contract Time, will not be a valid and binding change to the Contract unless it is formalized in a Change Order, including a “no-cost” Change Order or a unilateral Change Order. Changes in the Work pursuant to this Article 6 will not operate to release, limit, or abridge Contractor’s warranty obligations pursuant to Article 11 or any obligations of Contractor’s bond sureties.

(A) **City-Directed Changes.** City may direct changes in the scope or sequence of Work or the requirements of the Contract Documents, without invalidating the Contract. Such changes may include Extra Work as set forth in subsection (C) below, or deletion or modification of portions of the Work. Contractor must promptly comply with City-directed changes in the Work in accordance with the original Contract Documents, even if Contractor and City have not yet reached agreement as to adjustments to the Contract Price or Contract Time for the change in the Work or for the Extra Work. Contractor is not entitled to extra compensation for cost savings resulting from “value engineering” pursuant to Public Contract Code § 7101, except to the extent authorized in advance by City in writing, and subject to any applicable procedural requirements for submitting a proposal for value engineering cost savings.

(B) **Disputes.** In the event of a dispute over entitlement to or the amount of a change in Contract Time or a change in Contract Price related to a City-directed change in the Work, Contractor must perform the Work as directed and may not delay its Work or cease Work pending resolution of the dispute, but must continue to comply with its duty to diligently prosecute the performance and timely completion of the Work, including the Work in dispute. Likewise, in the event that City and Contractor dispute whether a portion or portions of the Work are already required by the Contract Documents or constitute Extra Work, or otherwise dispute the interpretation of any portion(s) of the Contract Documents, Contractor must perform the Work as directed and may not delay its Work or cease Work pending resolution of the dispute, but must continue to comply with its duty to diligently prosecute the performance and timely completion of the Work, including the Work in dispute, as directed by City. If Contractor refuses to perform the Work in dispute, City may, acting in its sole discretion, elect to delete the Work from the Contract and reduce the Contract Price accordingly, and self-perform the Work or direct that the Work be performed by others. Alternatively, City may elect to terminate the Contract for convenience or for cause. Contractor’s sole recourse for an unresolved dispute related to changes in the Work or performance of any Extra Work is to comply with the dispute resolution provisions set forth in Article 12, below.

(C) **Extra Work.** City may direct Contractor to perform Extra Work related to the Project. Contractor must promptly perform any Extra Work as directed or authorized by City in accordance with the original Contract Documents, even if Contractor and City have not yet reached agreement on adjustments to the Contract Price or Contract Time for such Extra Work. If Contractor believes it is necessary to perform Extra Work due to changed conditions, Contractor must notify the Engineer in writing, within one Working Day following the date the Contractor first encounters the circumstances giving rise to Contractor’s contention that Extra Work is necessary. Contractor’s written notice must specifically identify the Extra Work and the reason(s) the Contractor believes it is Extra Work. This notification requirement does not constitute a Change Order request pursuant to Section 6.2, below. Contractor must maintain detailed daily records that itemize the cost of each element of Extra Work, and sufficiently distinguish the direct cost of the Extra Work from the cost of other Work performed. For each day that Contractor

performs Extra Work, or Work that Contractor contends is Extra Work, Contractor must submit, by no later than close of business on that same Working Day, a daily report of the Extra Work performed that day, signed by the City and Contractor, identifying the labor, materials, and equipment used in the Extra Work ("Extra Work Report"). The Engineer may make any adjustments to Contractor's Extra Work Report(s) based on the Engineer's records of the Work. The Extra Work Report enables the parties to document and track the Extra Work, or Work that the Contractor contends is Extra Work. City's signature on the Extra Work Report is intended solely to document City's receipt of the Extra Work Report; it does not constitute any acknowledgement, acceptance, or approval of the Extra Work by City. To request compensation for Extra Work, Contractor must comply with the requirements in Section 6.2, below, including submission of the Extra Work Reports and a breakdown of the costs related to the Extra Work, together with copies of certified payroll, invoices, and other documentation substantiating the costs. Failure to submit the Extra Work Report by close of business on the same Working Day as the Extra Work is deemed a full and complete waiver for any change in the Contract Price or Contract Time for any Extra Work performed that day.

(D) **Minor Changes and RFIs.** Minor field changes, including RFI replies from City, that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Time and that are approved by the Engineer acting within his or her scope of authority, do not require a Change Order. By executing an RFI reply from City, Contractor agrees that it will perform the Work as clarified therein, with no change to the Contract Price or Contract Time.

(E) **Remedy for Non-Compliance.** Contractor's failure to promptly comply with a City-directed change is deemed a material breach of the Contract, and in addition to all other remedies available to it, City may, at its sole discretion, hire another contractor or use its own forces to complete the disputed Work at Contractor's sole expense, and may deduct the cost from the Contract Price.

**6.2 Contractor Change Order Requests.** Contractor must submit a request or proposal for a change in the Work, compensation for Extra Work, or a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time as a written Change Order request or proposal.

(A) **Time for Submission.** Any request for a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Time must be submitted in writing to the Engineer within 14 calendar days of the date that Contractor first encounters the circumstances, information or conditions giving rise to the Change Order request, even if the total amount of the requested change in the Contract Price or impact on the Contract Time is not yet known at that time. If City requests that Contractor propose the terms of a Change Order, unless otherwise specified in City's request, Contractor must provide the Engineer with a written proposal for the change in the Contract Price or Contract Time within five working days of receiving City's request, in a form satisfactory to the Engineer.

(B) **Required Contents.** Any Change Order request or proposal submitted by Contractor must include a complete breakdown of actual or estimated costs and credits, and must itemize labor, materials, equipment, taxes, insurance, subcontract amounts, and, if applicable, Extra Work Reports. Any estimated cost must be updated in writing as soon as the actual amount is known.

(C) **Required Documentation.** All claimed costs must be fully documented, and any related request for an extension of time or delay-related costs must be included at that time and in compliance with the requirements of Article 5 of the General Conditions. Upon request, Contractor must permit City to inspect its original and unaltered bidding

records, subcontract agreements, subcontract change orders, purchase orders, invoices, or receipts associated with the claimed costs.

(D) **Required Form.** Contractor must use City's form(s) for submitting all Change Order requests or proposals, unless otherwise specified by City.

(E) **Certification.** All Change Order requests must be signed by Contractor and must include the following certification:

"The undersigned Contractor certifies under penalty of perjury that its statements and representations in this Change Order request are true and correct. Contractor warrants that this Change Order request is comprehensive and complete as to the Work or changes referenced herein, and agrees that any known or foreseeable costs, expenses, or time extension requests not included herein, are deemed waived."

**6.3 Adjustments to Contract Price.** The amount of any increase or decrease in the Contract Price will be determined based on one of the following methods listed below, in the order listed with unit pricing taking precedence over the other methods. Markup applies only to City-authorized time and material Work and does not apply to any other payments to Contractor. For Work items or components that are deleted in their entirety, Contractor will only be entitled to compensation for those direct, actual, and documented costs (including restocking fees), reasonably incurred before Contractor was notified of the City's intent to delete the Work, with no markup for overhead, profit, or other indirect costs.

(A) **Unit Pricing.** Amounts previously provided by Contractor in the form of unit prices, either in a bid schedule or in a post-award schedule of values pursuant to Section 8.1, Schedule of Values, will apply to determine the price for the affected Work, to the extent applicable unit prices have been provided for that type of Work. No additional markup for overhead, profit, or other indirect costs will be added to the calculation.

(B) **Lump Sum.** A mutually agreed upon, all-inclusive lump sum price for the affected Work with no additional markup for overhead, profit, or other indirect costs.

(C) **Time and Materials.** On a time and materials basis, if and only to the extent compensation on a time and materials basis is expressly authorized by City in advance of Contractor's performance of the Work and subject to any not-to-exceed limit. Time and materials compensation for increased costs or Extra Work (but not decreased costs or deleted Work) will include allowed markup for overhead, profit, and other indirect costs, calculated as the total of the following sums, the cumulative total of which may not exceed the maximum markup rate of 15% (excluding bond or insurance premium markup):

(1) All direct labor costs provided by the Contractor, excluding superintendence, project management, or administrative costs, plus 15% markup;

(2) All direct material costs provided by the Contractor, including sales tax, plus 15% markup;

(3) All direct plant and equipment rental costs provided by the Contractor, plus 15% markup;

(4) All actual direct labor, material, and equipment costs for Work performed by Subcontractors, plus markup on those costs not to exceed 10% of the cumulative total of those actual direct costs, regardless of the number of subcontract tiers; and

(5) Increased bond and insurance premium costs computed at 1.5% of the total of the previous four sums.

- 6.4 Unilateral Change Order.** If the parties dispute the terms of a proposed Change Order, including disputes over the amount of compensation or extension of time that Contractor has requested, the value of deleted or changed Work, what constitutes Extra Work, or quantities used, City may elect to issue a unilateral Change Order, directing performance of the Work, and authorizing a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time for the adjustment to compensation or time that the City believes is merited. Contractor's sole recourse to dispute the terms of a unilateral Change Order is to submit a timely Claim pursuant to Article 12, below.
- 6.5 Non-Compliance Deemed Waiver.** Contractor waives its entitlement to any increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time if Contractor fails to fully comply with the provisions of this Article. Contractor will not be paid for unauthorized Extra Work.
- 6.6 Post-Bid Cost Increases.** The City is not responsible for any post-bid cost increases that were foreseeable at the time of the bid based on generally available information (e.g., scheduled tariffs), or that arose due to Contractor's failure to timely procure materials or equipment.

## Article 7 - General Construction Provisions

### 7.1 Permits, Fees, Licenses, Certificates, and Taxes.

(A) **Fees, Licenses, Certificates, and Permits.** Contractor must obtain and pay for all fees, licenses, and certificates required to perform the Work, including a City business tax certificate. Contractor must obtain all permits required to perform the Work. Contractor is not responsible for the fees associated with obtaining permits unless otherwise specified in the Special Conditions or Specifications. Contractor must cooperate with and provide notifications to all government agencies with jurisdiction over the Project, as may be required. Contractor must provide City with copies of all records of permits and permit applications, payment of required fees, and any licenses and certificates required for the Work.

(B) **Taxes.** Contractor must pay for all taxes on labor, material, and equipment, except Federal Excise Tax to the extent that City is exempt from Federal Excise Tax.

### 7.2 Temporary Facilities.

Contractor must provide, at Contractor's sole expense, any and all temporary facilities for the Project, including an onsite staging area for materials and equipment, a field office, sanitary facilities, utilities, storage, scaffolds, barricades, walkways, and any other temporary structure required to safely perform the Work along with any incidental utility services. The location of all temporary facilities must be approved by the City prior to installation. Temporary facilities must be safe and adequate for the intended use and installed and maintained in accordance with Laws and the Contract Documents. Contractor must fence and screen the Project site and, if applicable, any separate Worksites, including the staging area, and its operation must minimize inconvenience to neighboring properties. Additional provisions pertaining to temporary facilities are set forth in this Article 7 and may also be included in the Specifications or Special Conditions.

(A) **Utilities.** Contractor must install and maintain the power, water, sewer, and all other utilities required for the Project site and performance of the Work, including the piping, wiring, internet and Wi-Fi connections, and any related equipment necessary to maintain the temporary facilities. Contractor may obtain water from the City's water system or from a source other than City's water system, if approved in advance by the Engineer. Before obtaining water from the City's water system, Contractor must obtain a Water Use Permit from the Water Department and rent a hydrant or bridge meter. Contractor is responsible for the cost of all water and all related deposits, permits, and fees. Contractor is prohibited from operating gate valves or fire hydrants on the City's water system. The acquisition of water from the City's water system through un-metered hydrants or other facilities is a violation of Laws. Citations and fines may be levied for violation of these and other utility regulations and may be deducted from payment otherwise due Contractor.

(B) **Removal and Repair.** Contractor must promptly remove all such temporary facilities when they are no longer needed or upon completion of the Work, whichever comes first. Contractor must promptly repair any damage to City's property or to other property caused by the installation, use, or removal of the temporary facilities, and must promptly restore the property to its original or intended condition.

### 7.3 Noninterference and Site Management.

Contractor must avoid interfering with City's use of its property at or adjacent to the Project site, including use of roadways, entrances, parking areas, walkways, and structures. Contractor must also minimize disruption of access to private property in the Project vicinity. Contractor must coordinate with affected

property owners, tenants, and businesses, and maintain some vehicle and pedestrian access to their residences or properties at all times. Temporary access ramps, fencing or other measures must be provided as needed. Before blocking access to a private driveway or parking lot, Contractor must provide effective notice to the affected parties at least 48 hours in advance of the pending closure and allow them to remove vehicles. Private driveways, residences and parking lots must have access to a roadway during non-Work hours. Property owners, tenants, and businesses must have full access to their driveways during non-Work hours. The Engineer may, at any time, direct or approve of opening completed sections of surfacing, pavement, or structure roadway surface for public use.

(A) **Offsite Acquisition.** Unless otherwise provided by City, Contractor must acquire, use, and dispose of, at its sole expense, any Worksites, licenses, easements, and temporary facilities necessary to access and perform the Work.

(B) **Offsite Staging Area and Field Office.** If additional space beyond the Project site is needed, such as for the staging area or the field office, Contractor may need to make arrangements with the nearby property owner(s) to secure the space and obtain a temporary use permit, in accordance with City Code § 20-52.040. Before using or occupying any property owned by a third party, Contractor must provide City with a copy of the necessary license agreement, easement, or other written authorization from the property owner, together with a written release from the property owner holding City harmless from any related liability, in a form acceptable to the City Attorney.

(C) **Traffic Management.** Contractor must provide traffic management and traffic controls as specified in the Contract Documents, as required by Laws, and as otherwise required to ensure public and worker safety, and to avoid interference with public or private operations or the normal flow of vehicular, bicycle, and pedestrian traffic.

(D) **Railroad Property.** Sonoma-Marín Area Rail Transit (“SMART”) maintains railroad property within the City. Contractor will not interfere with railroad operations or perform Work on or adjacent to railroad property unless Contractor has obtained an encroachment permit from SMART. Contractor is responsible for obtaining an encroachment permit from SMART if necessary for the Work or for Contractor’s traffic control. Contractor will not be entitled to an extension of time or additional compensation to obtain the SMART permit. For any excavation on or affecting railroad property, Contractor must submit Work plans to the City and SMART, if requested by SMART, showing the system to be used to protect the railroad facilities. Contractor will prevent material, equipment, and debris from falling onto railroad property.

(E) **Third Party Material Sourcing and Disposal.** If Contractor intends to procure materials from or dispose of materials on any property owned by a third party, before procuring material or disposing of material, Contractor must provide City with a copy of the agreement between Contractor and the third party authorizing the use of the property and absolving the City from responsibility in connection with the property. Contractor must obtain authorization from the third party to start sourcing or disposing of material on the property. As a condition precedent to Final Completion, Contractor must submit a document to the City, signed by the third party property owner, stating that the Contractor complied with its agreement with the third party.

**7.4 Signs.** No signs may be displayed on or about City’s property, except signage which is required by Laws or by the Contract Documents, without City’s prior written approval as to size, design, and location.

## 7.5 Project Site and Nearby Property Protections.

(A) **General.** Contractor is responsible at all times, on a 24-hour basis and at its sole cost, for protecting the Work, the Project site, and the materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, until the City has accepted the Project, excluding any exceptions to acceptance, if any. Except as specifically authorized by City, Contractor must confine its operations to the area of the Project site indicated in the Plans and Specifications. Contractor is liable for any damage caused by Contractor or its Subcontractors to the Work, City's property, the property of adjacent or nearby property owners and the work or personal property of other contractors working for City, including damage related to Contractor's failure to adequately secure the Work or any Worksite.

(1) Subject to City's approval, Contractor will provide and install safeguards to protect the Work; any Worksite, including the Project site; City's real or personal property and the real or personal property of adjacent or nearby property owners, including plant and tree protections.

(2) City wastewater systems may not be interrupted. If the Work disrupts existing sewer facilities, Contractor must immediately notify City and establish a plan, subject to City's approval, to convey the sewage in closed conduits back into the sanitary sewer system. Sewage must not be permitted to flow in trenches or be covered by backfill.

(3) Contractor must remove with due care, and store at City's request, any objects or material from the Project site that City will salvage or reuse at another location.

(4) If directed by Engineer, Contractor must promptly repair or replace any property damage, as specified by the Engineer. However, acting in its sole discretion, City may elect to have the property damage remedied otherwise, and may deduct the cost to repair or replace the damaged property from payment otherwise due to Contractor.

(5) Contractor will not permit any structure or infrastructure to be loaded in a manner that will damage or endanger the integrity of the structure or infrastructure.

(6) All valves, hydrants, and other appurtenances of the City's water system that are the property of City and removed by Contractor in the performance of the Work must be delivered to City's Municipal Services Center (55 Stony Point Road) as a condition precedent to Final Completion, unless Contractor has obtained specific written approval from the Water Department to dispose of the items.

(B) **Securing Project Site.** After completion of Work each day, Contractor must secure the Project site and, to the extent feasible, make the area reasonably accessible to the public unless City approves otherwise. All excess materials and equipment not protected by approved traffic control devices must be relocated to the staging area or demobilized. Trench spoils must be hauled off the Project site daily and open excavations must be protected with steel plates. Contractor and Subcontractor personnel may not occupy or use the Project site for any purpose during non-Work hours, except as may be provided in the Contract Documents or pursuant to prior written authorization from City.

(C) **Unforeseen Conditions.** If Contractor encounters facilities, utilities, or other unknown conditions not shown on or reasonably inferable from the Plans or apparent

from inspection of the Project site, Contractor must immediately notify the City and promptly submit a Request for Information to obtain further directions from the Engineer. Contractor must avoid taking any action which could cause damage to the facilities or utilities pending further direction from the Engineer. The Engineer's written response will be final and binding on Contractor. If the Engineer's subsequent direction to Contractor affects Contractor's cost or time to perform the Work, Contractor may submit a Change Order request as set forth in Article 6 above.

(D) **Support; Adjacent Properties.** Contractor must provide, install, and maintain all shoring, bracing, and underpinning necessary to provide support to City's property and adjacent properties and improvements thereon. Contractor must provide notifications to adjacent property owners as may be required by Laws. See also, Section 7.15, Trenching of Five Feet or More.

(E) **Notification of Property Damage.** Contractor must immediately notify the City of damage to any real or personal property resulting from Work on the Project, including damage to City's water system. Contractor must immediately provide a written report to City of any such property damage in excess of \$500 (based on estimated cost to repair or replace) within 24 hours of the occurrence. The written report must include: (1) the location and nature of the damage, and the owner of the property, if known; (2) the name and address of each employee of Contractor or any Subcontractor involved in the damage; (3) a detailed description of the incident, including precise location, time, and names and contact information for known witnesses; and (4) a police or first responder report, if applicable. If Contractor is required to file an accident report with another government agency, Contractor will provide a copy of the report to City.

(F) **Damage to City's Water System.** Contractor must promptly repair and remediate, at its sole expense, any damage caused by Contractor to the City's water system, in a manner satisfactory to the Water Department. This includes damage to property and facilities resulting from Contractor's failure to make a written request for a markout or starting Work without providing the Water Department a reasonable opportunity to mark facilities; Contractor's destruction of markouts; Contractor's failure to perform hand digging or probing for utilities near markouts; and Contractor's failure to use reasonable caution, regardless of whether markouts are present or clear. Reasonable caution includes any efforts to avoid damaging existing facilities, such as when excavating in the vicinity of water mains. All repairs must be witnessed, inspected, and approved by the Water Department prior to backfilling the excavation. If backfilling occurs prior to inspection and approval, City may require re-excavation by Contractor, at Contractor's sole expense. Acting in its sole discretion, City may elect to have the damage remedied otherwise, including by its own forces, and may deduct the cost thereof from payment otherwise due to Contractor. If City elects to remedy damage to the water system with its own forces, the cost thereof will be in accordance with the emergency repair rate schedule of the Water Department.

## 7.6 Materials and Equipment.

(A) **General.** Unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment required for the Work must be new, free from defects, and of the best grade for the intended purpose, and furnished in sufficient quantities to ensure the proper and expeditious performance of the Work. All materials, equipment, and tools furnished or installed by Contractor must meet or exceed applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") standards. Contractor must employ measures to preserve the specified quality and fitness of the materials and equipment. Unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment required for the Work are deemed to include all components required for

complete installation and intended operation and must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or instructions. Contractor is responsible for timely procurement of materials and equipment to avoid delay in Project completion and to avoid incurring additional costs due to known market volatility (e.g., scheduled tariffs). Contractor is responsible for all shipping, handling, and storage costs associated with the materials and equipment required for the Work. Contractor is responsible for providing security and protecting the Work and all of the required materials, supplies, tools and equipment at Contractor's sole cost until City has formally accepted the Project as set forth in Section 11.1, Final Completion. Contractor will not assign, sell, mortgage, or hypothecate any materials or equipment for the Project, or remove any materials or equipment that have been installed or delivered.

(B) **City-Provided.** If the Work includes installation of materials or equipment to be provided by City, Contractor is solely responsible for the proper examination, handling, storage, and installation in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor must notify City of any defects discovered in City-provided materials or equipment, sufficiently in advance of scheduled use or installation to afford adequate time to procure replacement materials or equipment as needed. Contractor is solely responsible for any loss of or damage to such items which occurs while the items are in Contractor's custody and control, the cost of which may be offset from the Contract Price and deducted from any payment(s) due to Contractor.

(C) **Intellectual Property Rights.** Contractor must, at its sole expense, obtain any authorization or license required for use of patented or copyright-protected materials, equipment, devices, or processes that are incorporated into the Work. Upon request, Contractor must provide proof of any such authorization or license to City. Contractor's indemnity obligations in Article 4 apply to any claimed violation of intellectual property rights.

(D) **Equipment Labeling and Information.** Contractor must label each piece of equipment, except hand tools, with the following information, at a clearly visible location on each piece of equipment using a stencil or stamp: an identifying number; and for compacting equipment, its make, model number, and empty gross weight that is either the manufacturer's rated weight or the scale weight, or for meters and on the load-receiving element and indicators of each scale, the make, model, serial number, and manufacturer's rated capacity. Upon request, Contractor must submit the manufacturer's information that designates portable vehicle scale capacities.

(E) **Measuring Devices.** For proportioning materials, Contractor must use measuring devices, material plant controllers, and undersupports that comply with 4 CCR § 4000 et seq. and Business and Professions Code § 12001 et seq. Measuring devices must be tested and approved under California Test 109 in the Engineer's presence by any of the following: County Sealer of Weights and Measures; Scale Service Agency; or Official of the Division of Measurement Standards. The indicator over-travel must be at least one-third of the loading travel. The indicators must be enclosed against moisture and dust. Contractor must group the measuring system dials such that the smallest increment for each indicator can be read from the location at which proportioning is controlled.

## 7.7 Substitutions.

(A) **"Or Equal."** Any Specification designating a material, product, or thing (collectively, "item") or service by specific brand or trade name, followed by the words "or equal," is intended only to indicate the quality and type of item or service desired, and

Contractor may request use of any equal item or service. Unless otherwise stated in the Specifications, any reference to a specific brand or trade name for an item or service that is used solely for the purpose of describing the type of item or service desired, will be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." A substitution will only be approved if it is a true "equal" item or service in every aspect of design, function, and quality, as determined by City, including dimensions, weight, maintenance requirements, durability, fit with other elements, and schedule impacts.

(B) **Request for Substitution.** A post-award request for substitution of an item or service must be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval at least four weeks in advance of Contractor's proposed order date and sufficiently in advance of the time needed to avoid delay of the Work. A request for substitution must contain a description of any proposed changes to the Work required to accommodate the substitution and drawings and details showing all such changes.

(C) **Substantiation.** Any available data substantiating the proposed substitute as an equal item or service must be submitted with the written request for substitution. Contractor's failure to timely provide all necessary substantiation, including any required test results as soon as they are available, is grounds for rejection of the proposed substitution, without further review.

(D) **Burden of Proving Equality.** Contractor has the burden of proving the equality of the proposed substitution at Contractor's sole cost. City has sole discretion to determine whether a proposed substitution is equal, and City's determination is final.

(E) **Approval or Rejection.** If the proposed substitution is approved, Contractor is solely responsible for any additional costs or time associated with the substituted item or service. If the proposed substitution is rejected, Contractor must, without delay, install the item or use the service as specified by City.

(F) **Contractor's Obligations.** City's approval of a proposed substitution will not relieve Contractor from any of its obligations under the Contract Documents. In the event Contractor makes an unauthorized substitution, Contractor will be solely responsible for all resulting cost impacts, including the cost of removal and replacement and the impact to other design elements.

## 7.8 Testing and Inspection.

(A) **General.** All materials, equipment, and workmanship used in the Work are subject to inspection and testing by City at all times and at all locations during construction and/or fabrication, including at any Worksite, shops, and yards. All manufacturers' application or installation instructions must be provided to the Engineer at least ten days prior to the first such application or installation. Contractor must, at all times, make the Work available for testing or inspection. City may record, including by photograph or video, all materials, equipment, and workmanship used in the Work. Neither City's inspection or testing of Work, nor its failure to do so, operate to waive or limit Contractor's duty to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(B) **Scheduling and Notification.** Contractor must cooperate with City in coordinating the inspections and testing. Contractor must submit samples of materials, at Contractor's expense, and schedule all tests required by the Contract Documents in time to avoid any delay to the progress of the Work. Contractor will coordinate directly with the Engineer when scheduling inspections or tests, unless otherwise specified in the Special Conditions or Specifications. Contractor must notify the Engineer no later than noon of

the Working Day before any inspection or testing and must provide timely notice to the other necessary parties as specified in the Contract Documents. If Contractor schedules an inspection or test beyond regular Work hours, or on a Saturday, Sunday, or recognized City holiday, Contractor must notify the Engineer at least two Working Days in advance for approval. If approved, Contractor must reimburse City for the cost of the overtime inspection or testing. Such costs, including the City's hourly costs for required personnel, may be deducted from payments otherwise due to Contractor. Contractor will not coordinate directly with, or provide direction to, the Materials Lab.

(C) **Responsibility for Costs.** City will bear the initial cost of inspection and testing to be performed by independent consultants retained by City, subject to the following exceptions:

- (1) Contractor will be responsible for the costs of any subsequent inspections or tests which are required to substantiate compliance with the Contract Documents, and any associated remediation costs.
- (2) Contractor will be responsible for inspection costs, at City's hourly rates, for inspection time lost because the Work is not ready, or Contractor fails to appear for a scheduled inspection.
- (3) If any portion of the Work that is subject to inspection or testing is covered or concealed by Contractor prior to the inspection or testing, Contractor will bear the cost of making that portion of the Work available for the inspection or testing required by the Contract Documents, and any associated repair or remediation costs.
- (4) Contractor is responsible for properly shoring all compaction test sites deeper than five feet below grade, as required under Section 7.15 below.
- (5) Any Work or material that is defective or fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents must be promptly repaired, removed, replaced, or corrected by Contractor, at Contractor's sole expense, even if that Work or material was previously inspected or included in a progress payment.

(D) **Contractor's Obligations.** Contractor is solely responsible for any delay occasioned by remediation of defective or noncompliant Work or material. Inspection or testing of the Work does not in any way relieve Contractor of its obligations to perform the Work as specified. Contractor has an independent duty to test and inspect its Work and perform quality control activities to ensure that the Work and the materials, products, and equipment incorporated into the Work comply with the Contract Documents. City is not responsible for any testing performed by Contractor or a third-party retained by Contractor. Contractor will submit its testing methodology to City for review and acceptance. Any Work done without the inspection(s) or testing required by the Contract Documents will be subject to rejection by City.

(E) **Distant Locations.** If required off-site testing or inspection must be conducted at a location more than 100 miles from the Project site, Contractor is solely responsible for the additional travel costs required for testing and/or inspection at such locations.

(F) **Final Inspection.** The provisions of this Section 7.8 also apply to final inspection under Article 11, Completion and Warranty Provisions.

**7.9 Project Site Conditions and Maintenance.** Contractor must at all times, on a 24-hour basis and at its sole cost, maintain the Project site and staging and storage areas in clean, neat, and sanitary condition and in compliance with all Laws pertaining to safety, air quality, and dust control. Adequate toilets must be provided and properly maintained and serviced for all workers on the Project site, and located in a suitably secluded area, subject to City's prior approval. Contractor must also, on a daily basis and at its sole cost, remove and properly dispose of the debris and waste materials from the Project site.

(A) **Air Emissions Control.** Contractor must not discharge smoke or other air contaminants into the atmosphere in violation of any Laws. Contractor must comply with all Laws, including the California Air Resources Board's In-Use Off-Road Diesel-Fueled Fleets Regulation (13 CCR § 2449 et seq.).

(B) **Dust and Debris.** Contractor must minimize and confine dust and debris resulting from the Work. Contractor must abate dust nuisance by cleaning, sweeping, and immediately sprinkling with water excavated areas of dirt or other materials prone to cause dust, and within one hour after the Engineer notifies Contractor that an airborne nuisance exists. The Engineer may direct that Contractor provide an approved water-spraying truck for this purpose. If water is used for dust control, Contractor will only use the minimum necessary. Contractor must take all necessary steps to keep wastewater out of streets, gutters, or storm drains. See Section 7.19, Environmental Control. If City determines that the dust control is not adequate, City may have the work done by others and deduct the cost from payment otherwise due to Contractor. Contractor will immediately remove any excess excavated material from the Project site and any dirt deposited on public streets.

(C) **Clean up.** Before discontinuing Work in an area, Contractor must clean the area and remove all debris and waste along with the construction equipment, tools, machinery, and surplus materials.

(1) Except as otherwise specified, all excess Project materials, and the materials removed from existing improvements on the Project site with no salvage value or intended reuse by City, will be Contractor's property.

(2) Hauling trucks and other vehicles leaving the Project site must be cleaned of exterior mud or dirt before traveling on City streets. Materials and loose debris must be delivered and loaded to prevent dropping materials or debris. Contractor must immediately remove spillage from hauling on any publicly traveled way. Streets affected by Work on the Project must be kept clean by street sweeping.

(D) **Disposal.** Contractor must dispose of all Project debris and waste materials in a safe and legal manner. Contractor may not burn or bury waste materials on the Project site. Contractor will not allow any dirt, refuse, excavated material, surplus concrete or mortar, or any associated washings, to be disposed of onto streets, into manholes or into the storm drain system.

(E) **Completion.** At the completion of the Work, Contractor must remove from the Project site all of its equipment, tools, surplus materials, waste materials and debris, presenting a clean and neat appearance. Before demobilizing from the Project site, Contractor must ensure that all surfaces are cleaned, sealed, waxed, or finished as applicable, and that all marks, stains, paint splatters, and the like have been properly removed from the completed Work and the surrounding areas. Contractor must ensure that all parts of the construction are properly joined with the previously existing and adjacent improvements and conditions. Contractor must provide all cutting, fitting and

patching needed to accomplish that requirement. Contractor must also repair or replace, in accordance with City Standards, all existing improvements that are damaged or removed during the Work, both on and off the Project site, including curbs, sidewalks, driveways, fences, gates, signs, landscaping, drainage ditches, irrigation systems, utilities, street surfaces and structures. Repairs and replacements must be at least equal to the previously existing improvements, and the condition, finish and dimensions must match the previously existing improvements. Concrete surface treatment and score marks must match adjacent existing concrete improvements. Contractor must restore to original condition all property or items that are not designated for alteration under the Contract Documents and leave each Worksite clean and ready for occupancy or use by City.

(F) **Non-Compliance.** If Contractor fails to comply with its maintenance and cleanup obligations or any City clean up order, City may, acting in its sole discretion, elect to suspend the Work until the condition(s) is corrected with no increase in the Contract Time or Contract Price, or undertake appropriate cleanup measures without further notice and deduct the cost from any amounts due or to become due to Contractor.

**7.10 Instructions and Manuals.** Contractor must provide to City three copies each of all instructions and manuals required by the Contract Documents, unless otherwise specified. These must be complete as to drawings, details, parts lists, performance data, and other information that may be required for City to easily maintain and service the materials and equipment installed for this Project.

(A) **Submittal Requirements.** The instructions and manuals, along with any required guarantees, must be delivered to City for review prior to requesting final inspection pursuant to Section 11.1(A), unless otherwise specified.

(B) **Training.** Contractor or its Subcontractors must train City's personnel in the operation and maintenance of any complex equipment or systems as a condition precedent to Final Completion, if required in the Contract Documents.

**7.11 As-built Drawings.** Contractor and its Subcontractors must prepare and maintain at the Project site a detailed, complete and accurate as-built set of the Plans which will be used solely for the purpose of recording changes made in any portion of the original Plans in order to create accurate record drawings at the end of the Project.

(A) **Duty to Update.** The as-built drawings must be updated as changes occur, on a daily basis if necessary. City may withhold the estimated cost for City to have the as-built drawings prepared from payments otherwise due to Contractor, until the as-built drawings are brought up to date to the satisfaction of City. Actual locations to scale must be identified on the as-built drawings for all runs of mechanical and electrical work, including all site utilities installed underground, in walls, floors, or otherwise concealed. Deviations from the original Plans must be shown in detail. The exact location of all main runs, whether piping, conduit, ductwork or drain lines, must be shown by dimension and elevation. The location of all buried pipelines, appurtenances, or other improvements must be represented by coordinates and by the horizontal distance from visible above-ground improvements.

(B) **Final Completion.** Contractor must verify that all changes in the Work are depicted in the as-built drawings and must deliver the complete set of as-built drawings to the Engineer for review and acceptance as a condition precedent to Final Completion and Final Payment.

## 7.12 Existing Utilities.

(A) **General.** The Work may be performed in developed, urban areas with existing utilities, both above and below ground, including utilities identified in the Contract Documents or in other informational documents or records. Contractor must take due care to locate identified or reasonably identifiable utilities before proceeding with trenching, excavation, or any other activity that could damage or disrupt existing utilities. This may include excavation with small equipment, potholing, or hand excavation, and, if practical, using white paint or other suitable markings to delineate the area to be excavated. Except as otherwise provided herein, Contractor will be responsible for costs resulting from damage to identified or reasonably identifiable utilities due to Contractor's negligence or failure to comply with the Contract Documents, including the requirements in this Article 7.

(B) **Unidentified Utilities.** Pursuant to Government Code § 4215, if, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers utility facilities not identified by City in the Contract Documents, Contractor must immediately provide written notice to City and the utility. City assumes responsibility for the timely removal, relocation, or protection of existing main or trunkline utility facilities located on the Project site if those utilities are not identified in the Contract Documents. Contractor will be compensated in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents for the costs of locating, repairing damage not due to Contractor's failure to exercise reasonable care, and removing or relocating utility facilities not indicated in the Plans or Specifications with reasonable accuracy, and for equipment on the Project necessarily idled during such work. Contractor will not be assessed liquidated damages for delay in completion of the Work, to the extent the delay was caused by City's failure to provide for removal or relocation of the utility facilities.

(C) **Alteration or Relocation of Utilities.** If Contractor wishes to alter or relocate utilities for Contractor's convenience, and not due to a conflict that requires alteration or relocation, Contractor will be solely responsible for the time and cost required for such alteration or relocation, which may not proceed except as specified by the prior written authorization of the utility owner. Any damage to utilities or improvements caused by Contractor must be repaired by Contractor at its sole expense and to the full satisfaction of the utility owner and Engineer. Contractor will not be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time in connection with any such Work.

**7.13 Notice of Excavation.** Contractor must comply with all applicable requirements in Government Code § 4216 et seq., which are incorporated by reference herein, including, but not limited to, the requirement to notify Underground Service Alert ("USA") of a proposed excavation and provide USA all relevant data relating to the excavation, at least two Working Days before starting any excavation Work.

**7.14 Trenching and Excavations of Four Feet or More.** As required by Public Contract Code § 7104, if the Work includes digging trenches or other excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the surface, the provisions in this Section apply to the Work and the Project.

(A) **Duty to Notify.** Contractor must promptly, and before the following conditions are disturbed, provide written notice to City if Contractor finds any of the following conditions:

- (1) Material that Contractor believes may be a hazardous waste, as defined in § 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, that is required to be removed to a Class I,

Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with the provisions of existing Laws;

(2) Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the Project site differing from those indicated by information about the Project site made available to bidders prior to the deadline for submitting bids; or

(3) Unknown physical conditions at the Project site of any unusual nature, materially different from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character required by the Contract Documents.

(B) **City Investigation.** City will promptly investigate the conditions and if City finds that the conditions materially differ from those indicated, apparent, or reasonably inferred from information about the Project site made available to bidders, or involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the Work, City will issue a Change Order.

(C) **Disputes.** In the event that a dispute arises between City and Contractor regarding any of the conditions specified in subsection (B) above, or the terms of a Change Order issued by City, Contractor will not be excused from completing the Work within the Contract Time but must proceed with all Work to be performed under the Contract. Contractor will retain any and all rights provided either by the Contract or by Laws which pertain to the resolution of disputes between Contractor and City.

**7.15 Trenching of Five Feet or More.** As required by Labor Code § 6705, if the Contract Price exceeds \$25,000 and the Work includes the excavation of any trench or trenches of five feet or more in depth, a detailed plan must be submitted to City for acceptance in advance of the excavation. The detailed plan must show the design of shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions to be made for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation. If the plan varies from the shoring system standards or if the trench is expected to exceed 20 feet, the plan must be prepared by a California registered civil or structural engineer. Use of a shoring, sloping, or protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders is prohibited.

**7.16 New Utility Connections.** Except as otherwise specified, City will pay connection charges and meter costs for new permanent utilities required by the Contract Documents, if any. Contractor must notify City sufficiently in advance of the time needed to request service from each utility provider so that connections and services are initiated in accordance with the Project schedule.

**7.17 Lines and Grades.** Contractor is required to use any benchmark provided by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor must provide all lines and grades required to execute the Work. Contractor must also provide, preserve, and replace if necessary, all construction stakes required for the Project unless otherwise specified in the Special Conditions. All stakes or marks must be set by a California licensed land surveyor or a California registered civil engineer. All survey monuments that may be disturbed or destroyed during performance of the Work must be tied-out by Contractor prior to the start of Work. Contractor must also file a Pre-Construction Corner Record, prepared by a California licensed land surveyor, with the County of Sonoma Surveyor's Office, prior to the start of Work. Contractor must notify the Engineer of any discrepancies found between Contractor's staking and grading and information provided by the Contract Documents. Contractor must replace any survey monuments that are disturbed, damaged, or destroyed during the Work and must file a Post-Construction Corner Record, prepared by a licensed land surveyor as required by

law, with the County of Sonoma Surveyor's Office. Upon completion, all Work must conform to the lines, elevations, and grades shown in the Plans, including any changes directed by a Change Order.

**7.18 Historic or Archeological Items.**

(A) **Contractor's Obligations.** Contractor must ensure that all persons performing Work at the Project site are required to immediately notify the Project Manager, upon discovery of any potential historic or archeological items, including historic or prehistoric ruins, a burial ground, archaeological or vertebrate paleontological site, including fossilized footprints or other archeological, paleontological or historical feature on the Project site (collectively, "Historic or Archeological Items").

(B) **Discovery; Cessation of Work.** Upon discovery of any potential Historic or Archeological Items, Work must be stopped within an 85-foot radius of the find and may not resume until authorized in writing by City. If required by City, Contractor must assist in protecting or recovering the Historic or Archeological Items, with any such assistance to be compensated as Extra Work on a time and materials basis under Article 6, Contract Modification. At City's discretion, a suspension of Work required due to discovery of Historic or Archeological Items may be treated as Excusable Delay pursuant to Article 5, or as a suspension for convenience under Article 13.

**7.19 Environmental Control.** Contractor must not pollute any drainage course or its tributary inlets with fuels, oils, bitumens, acids, insecticides, herbicides or other harmful materials. Contractor must prevent the release of any hazardous material or hazardous waste into the soil or groundwater and prevent the unlawful discharge of pollutants into City's storm drain system and watercourses as required below. Contractor and its Subcontractors must at all times in the performance of the Work comply with all Laws concerning pollution of waterways.

(A) **Stormwater Permit.** Contractor must comply with all applicable conditions of the State Water Resources Control Board National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System General Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges of Stormwater Runoff Associated with Construction Activity ("Stormwater Permit").

(B) **Contractor's Obligations.** If required for the Work, a copy of the Stormwater Permit is on file in City's principal administrative offices, and Contractor must comply with it without adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Time. Contractor must timely and completely submit required reports and monitoring information required by the conditions of the Stormwater Permit. Contractor also must comply with all other Laws governing discharge of stormwater, including applicable municipal stormwater management programs.

(C) **Pest Management.** Contractor must comply with the City-Wide Integrated Pest Management ("IPM") Policy, Policy Number 000-74, which is available at <https://www.srcity.org/DocumentCenter/View/41774/Integrated-Pest-Management-Policy-030524>. Contractor will not use pesticides or herbicides in the Work without City's prior written approval. Contractor may submit a written request for use of pesticides or herbicides to the Engineer. Contractor's written request must include the location proposed for use, the proposed date and time of application, product specifications, and all other information required by the IPM policy. City reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to approve or reject the use of pesticides or herbicides, for any reason.

- 7.20 Noise Control.** Contractor must comply with all applicable noise control Laws. Noise control requirements apply to all equipment used for the Work or related to the Work, including trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by Contractor.
- 7.21 Mined Materials.** Pursuant to Public Contract Code § 20676, Contractor will not purchase any sand, gravel, or other minerals for the Work from an operation subject to the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975 (Public Resources Code § 2710 et seq.) unless Contractor certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the minerals are from a mining operation included on the AB 3098 List, which may be accessed online at: <https://www.conservation.ca.gov/smgb/Pages/AB-3098-List.aspx>.
- 7.22 Water Department Notification.** If Contractor requires the services of the Water Department in connection with the Work, Contractor must request such services at least two Working Days in advance of the time the services are needed. If the requested services require Water Department forces for more than eight hours or an extensive number of City-provided parts, Contractor must request services at least seven calendar days in advance of the time the services are needed.
- (A) **Service Shut Down.** Contractor must minimize disruption of utility service to the greatest extent practicable. Contractor must coordinate any shut down or disruption of utility service with the Engineer, Water Department, and affected utility customers. If it is necessary to shut down or disrupt utility service to any customer of the Water Department, Contractor must request the services of the Water Department an additional three Working Days in advance of the time such services are needed, for a total of five Working Days advance notification for a standard service request, to allow affected customers a minimum of three days' advance notice. If Contractor fails to keep field appointments, Contractor will be billed for scheduled Water Department crew standby time and for costs incurred by the Water Department for re-notification of customers.
- (B) **Water Department Scheduling.** Water Department crews work a 9/80 schedule. This schedule may prohibit shutdowns for tie-ins on alternating Fridays. After-hours work or weekend work may be performed if authorized in advance by the Engineer. Requests by Contractor for after-hours or weekend work are to be avoided when possible. Contractor will be responsible for any overtime costs incurred by City for such work and the cost thereof may be deducted from payment otherwise due Contractor.
- 7.23 Public Safety and Traffic Control.** Contractor must undertake all required and appropriate measures to ensure public safety during construction of the Project, in accordance with Laws, including, but not limited to, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq.). Contractor will ensure the safe passage of pedestrians around the Project site at all times. If Work is within a City-owned right-of-way, Contractor will ensure the safe passage of public traffic through the Project site at all times, consistent with the requirements of City Code Chapter 13-04. Contractor is solely responsible for the costs of all public safety and traffic control measures.
- (A) **Warning Devices.** Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain, at its sole expense, all fences, barricades, signs, lights, and other devices necessary to prevent accidents, injuries, death, and property damage. All such devices must conform to the requirements of the current edition of the California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices ("CA MUTCD") and the directions of the Engineer. Contractor's warning and safety devices will not obscure the visibility of or conflict with existing signs and traffic control devices. Contractor may be required to cover certain signs which regulate or direct public traffic to roadways that are not open to traffic, as directed by the Engineer.

(B) **Flaggers.** Contractor must also furnish, at Contractor's sole expense, trained flaggers as necessary to provide adequate warning to the public of construction conditions that may impact pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

(C) **Project Signage.** Unless otherwise specified in the Special Conditions, Contractor must install and maintain Project identification signs at each boundary of the Project site or as directed by the Engineer. Contractor must install the signs two weeks prior to the start of Work at the Project site, using sign panels furnished by City. To mount sign panels, Contractor must furnish and install 4" X 4" posts or mount by other appropriate methods as approved by the Engineer. Upon completion of the Project, Contractor will remove Project identification signs, in a timely manner, and return the City-furnished sign panels to the City Corporation Yard at 55 Stony Point Road.

(D) **Road Closure Signage.** If the Work requires road closures, Contractor must furnish and install advance notice signs for road closures at each boundary of the Project site. Panel construction and lettering are subject to advance approval of the Engineer. Contractor must install the signs two weeks prior to the start of Work at the Project site. The signs must remain in place for the duration of the road closure and must be removed by Contractor when no longer necessary for the Work.

(E) **Emergency Response Agencies.** Contractor is responsible for notifying emergency response agencies operating in the jurisdiction of the Worksite(s) of obstructions to roads resulting from Contractor's Work.

(F) **Additional Devices.** City reserves the right to require additional warning or safety devices for the Project at the Contractor's sole expense, but no actions by City to add to or improve signage or any other public safety requirements will waive or limit Contractor's duties under the Contract Documents.

(G) **Compliance.** If Contractor fails or refuses to comply with the requirements of this Section, the Engineer may take immediate action to protect the public, including, but not limited to, furnishing the required safety measures at Contractor's expense or suspending the Work, in addition to all other remedies available to City. Any such remedial costs incurred by City may be deducted from payment otherwise due to Contractor as specified in Section 8.3, Adjustment of Payment Application. If there are insufficient Contract funds remaining to cover the remedial costs, City is entitled to recover the balance from Contractor or its performance bond surety.

## Article 8 - Payment

**8.1 Schedule of Values.** Prior to submitting its first application for payment, Contractor must prepare and submit to the Project Manager a schedule of values apportioned to the various divisions and phases of the Work, including mobilization and demobilization. If a Bid Schedule was submitted with Contractor's bid, the amounts in the schedule of values must be consistent with the Bid Schedule. Each line item contained in the schedule of values must be assigned a value such that the total of all items equals the Contract Price. The items must be sufficiently detailed to enable accurate evaluation of the percentage of completion claimed in each application for payment, and the assigned value consistent with any itemized or unit pricing submitted with Contractor's bid.

(A) **Measurements for Unit Price Work.** Materials and items of Work to be paid for on the basis of unit pricing will be measured according to the methods specified in the Contract Documents.

(B) **Deleted or Reduced Work.** Contractor will not be compensated for Work that City has deleted or reduced in scope, except for any labor, material, or equipment costs for such Work that Contractor reasonably incurred before Contractor learned that the Work could be deleted or reduced. Contractor will only be compensated for those actual, direct and documented costs incurred, and will not be entitled to any mark up for overhead or lost profits.

**8.2 Progress Payments.** Following the last day of each month, or as otherwise required by the Special Conditions or Specifications, Contractor will submit to the Project Manager a monthly application for payment for Work performed during the preceding month based on the estimated value of the Work performed during that preceding month.

(A) **Application for Payment.** Each application for payment must be itemized to include labor, materials, and equipment incorporated into the Work, and materials and equipment delivered to the Project site, as well as authorized and approved Change Orders. Each payment application must be supported by the unit prices submitted with Contractor's Bid Schedule and/or schedule of values and any other substantiating data required by the Contract Documents.

(B) **Payment of Undisputed Amounts.** City will pay the undisputed amount due within 30 days after Contractor has submitted a complete and accurate payment application, subject to Public Contract Code § 20104.50. City will deduct a percentage from each progress payment as retention, as set forth in Section 8.5, below, and may deduct or withhold additional amounts as set forth in Section 8.3, below.

**8.3 Adjustment of Payment Application.** City may adjust or reject the amount requested in a payment application, including application for Final Payment, in whole or in part, if the amount requested is disputed or unsubstantiated. Contractor will be notified in writing of the basis for the modification to the amount requested. City may also deduct or withhold from payment otherwise due based upon any of the circumstances and amounts listed below. Sums withheld from payment otherwise due will be released when the basis for that withholding has been remedied and no longer exists.

(A) For Contractor's unexcused failure to perform the Work as required by the Contract Documents, including correction or completion of punch list items, City may withhold or deduct an amount based on the City's estimated cost to correct or complete the Work.

(B) For loss or damage caused by Contractor or its Subcontractors arising out of or relating to performance of the Work or any failure to protect the Project site, City may deduct an amount based on the estimated cost to repair or replace. (See, e.g., Sections 7.5, 7.6, 7.9, and 7.12.)

(C) For Contractor's failure to pay its Subcontractors and suppliers when payment is due, City may withhold an amount equal to the total of past due payments and may opt to pay that amount separately via joint check pursuant to Section 8.6(B), Joint Checks.

(D) For Contractor's failure to timely correct rejected, nonconforming, or defective Work, City may withhold or deduct an amount based on the City's estimated cost to correct or complete the Work.

(E) For any unreleased stop notice, City may withhold 125% of the amount claimed.

(F) For Contractor's failure to submit any required schedule or schedule update in the manner specified or within the time specified in the Contract Documents, City may withhold an amount equal to five percent of the total amount requested until Contractor complies with its schedule submittal obligations.

(G) For Contractor's failure to maintain or submit as-built documents in the manner specified or within the time specified in the Contract Documents, City may withhold or deduct an amount based on the City's cost to prepare the as-builts.

(H) For Work performed without Shop Drawings that have been accepted by City, when accepted Shop Drawings are required before proceeding with the Work, City may deduct an amount based on the estimated cost to correct unsatisfactory Work or diminution in value.

(I) For fines, charges, or penalties assessed under the Labor Code, City may deduct from payments due to Contractor as required by Laws and as directed by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement.

(J) For fines, payments, or penalties assessed against the City due to Contractor's acts or omissions, including violations of Laws, City may withhold or deduct such amounts from payment otherwise due to Contractor.

(K) For any other costs or charges that may be withheld or deducted from payments to Contractor, as provided in the Contract Documents, including liquidated damages, City may withhold or deduct such amounts from payment otherwise due to Contractor.

**8.4 Early Occupancy.** Neither City's payment of progress payments nor its partial or full use or occupancy of the Project constitutes acceptance of any part of the Work.

**8.5 Retention.** City will retain five percent of the full amount due on each progress payment (i.e., the amount due before any withholding or deductions pursuant to Section 8.3, Adjustment of Payment Application), or the percentage stated in the Notice Inviting Bids, whichever is greater, as retention to ensure full and satisfactory performance of the Work. Contractor is not entitled to any reduction in the rate of withholding at any time, nor to release of any retention before 35 days following City's recordation of the Notice of Completion, subject to the terms of Public Contract Code § 7107.

(A) **Substitution of Securities.** As provided by Public Contract Code § 22300, Contractor may request in writing that it be allowed, at its sole expense, to substitute

securities for the retention withheld by City. Any escrow agreement entered into pursuant to this provision must fully comply with Public Contract Code § 22300 and will be subject to approval as to form by City's legal counsel. If City exercises its right to draw upon such securities in the event of default pursuant to section (7) of the statutory Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention, pursuant to subdivision (g) of Public Contract Code § 22300 ("Escrow Agreement"), and if Contractor disputes that it is in default, its sole remedy is to comply with the dispute resolution procedures in Article 12 and the provisions therein. It is agreed that for purposes of this paragraph, an event of default includes City's rights pursuant to these Contract Documents to withhold or deduct sums from retention, including withholding or deduction for liquidated damages, incomplete or defective Work, stop payment notices, or back charges. It is further agreed that if any individual authorized to give or receive written notice on behalf of a party pursuant to section (10) of the Escrow Agreement are unavailable to give or receive notice on behalf of that party due to separation from employment, retirement, death, or other circumstances, the successor or delegee of the named individual is deemed to be the individual authorized to give or receive notice pursuant to section (10) of the Escrow Agreement.

(B) **Release of Undisputed Retention.** All undisputed retention, less any amounts that may be assessed as liquidated damages, retained for stop notices, or otherwise withheld pursuant to Section 8.3, Adjustment of Payment Application, will be released as Final Payment to Contractor no sooner than 35 days following recordation of the notice of completion, and no later than 60 days following acceptance of the Project by the Engineer or authorized designee pursuant to Section 11.1(C), Acceptance, or, if the Project has not been accepted, no later than 60 days after the Project is otherwise considered complete pursuant to Public Contract Code § 7107(c).

**8.6 Payment to Subcontractors and Suppliers.** Each month, Contractor must promptly pay each Subcontractor and supplier the value of the portion of labor, materials, and equipment incorporated into the Work or delivered to the Project site by the Subcontractor or supplier during the preceding month. Such payments must be made in accordance with the requirements of Laws pertaining to such payments, and those of the Contract Documents and applicable subcontract or supplier contract.

(A) **Withholding for Stop Notice.** Pursuant to Civil Code § 9358, City will withhold 125% of the amount claimed by an unreleased stop notice, a portion of which may be retained by City for the costs incurred in handling the stop notice claim, including attorneys' fees and costs, as authorized by law.

(B) **Joint Checks.** City reserves the right, acting in its sole discretion, to issue joint checks made payable to Contractor and a Subcontractor or supplier, if City determines this is necessary to ensure fair and timely payment for a Subcontractor or supplier who has provided services or goods for the Project. As a condition to release of payment by a joint check, the joint check payees may be required to execute a joint check agreement in a form provided or approved by the City Attorney's Office. The joint check payees will be jointly and severally responsible for the allocation and disbursement of funds paid by joint check. Payment by joint check will not be construed to create a contractual relationship between City and a Subcontractor or supplier of any tier beyond the scope of the joint check agreement.

**8.7 Final Payment.** Contractor's application for Final Payment must comply with the requirements for submitting an application for a progress payment as stated in Section 8.2, above. Corrections to previous progress payments, including adjustments to estimated quantities for unit priced items, may be included in the Final Payment. If

Contractor fails to submit a timely application for Final Payment, City reserves the right to unilaterally process and issue Final Payment without an application from Contractor in order to close out the Project. For the purposes of determining the deadline for Claim submission pursuant to Article 12, the date of Final Payment is deemed to be the date that City acts to release undisputed retention as final payment to Contractor, or otherwise provides written notice to Contractor of Final Payment or that no undisputed funds remain available for Final Payment due to offsetting withholdings or deductions pursuant to Section 8.3, Adjustment of Payment Application. If the amount due from Contractor to City exceeds the amount of Final Payment, City retains the right to recover the balance from Contractor or its sureties.

- 8.8 Release of Claims.** City may, at any time, require that payment of the undisputed portion of any progress payment or Final Payment be contingent upon Contractor furnishing City with a written waiver and release of all claims against City arising from or related to the portion of Work covered by those undisputed amounts subject to the limitations of Public Contract Code § 7100. Any disputed amounts may be specifically excluded from the release.
- 8.9 Warranty of Title.** Contractor warrants that title to all work, materials, or equipment incorporated into the Work and included in a request for payment will pass over to City free of any claims, liens, or encumbrances upon payment to Contractor.

## Article 9 - Labor Provisions

**9.1 Discrimination Prohibited.** Discrimination against any prospective or present employee engaged in the Work on grounds of race, color, ancestry, national origin, ethnicity, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, disability, or marital status is strictly prohibited. Contractor and its Subcontractors are required to comply with all applicable Laws prohibiting discrimination, including the California Fair Employment and Housing Act (Govt. Code § 12900 et seq.), Government Code § 11135, and Labor Code §§ 1735, 1777.5, 1777.6, and 3077.5.

### 9.2 Labor Code Requirements.

(A) **Eight Hour Day.** Pursuant to Labor Code § 1810, eight hours of labor constitute a legal day's work under this Contract.

(B) **Penalty.** Pursuant to Labor Code § 1813, Contractor will forfeit to City as a penalty, the sum of \$25.00 for each day during which a worker employed by Contractor or any Subcontractor is required or permitted to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than 40 hours per calendar week, except if such workers are paid overtime under Labor Code § 1815.

(C) **Apprentices.** Contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements governing employment and payment of apprentices, as set forth in Labor Code § 1777.5, which is fully incorporated by reference.

(D) **Notices.** Pursuant to Labor Code § 1771.4, Contractor is required to post all job site notices prescribed by Laws.

**9.3 Prevailing Wages.** Each worker performing Work under this Contract that is covered under Labor Code §§ 1720, 1720.3, or 1720.9, including cleanup at the Project site, must be paid at a rate not less than the prevailing wage as defined in §§ 1771 and 1774 of the Labor Code. The prevailing wage rates are on file with the City and available online at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/dlsr>. Contractor must post a copy of the applicable prevailing rates at the Project site.

(A) **Penalties.** Pursuant to Labor Code § 1775, Contractor and any Subcontractor will forfeit to City as a penalty up to \$200.00 for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the applicable prevailing wage rate. Contractor must also pay each worker the difference between the applicable prevailing wage rate and the amount actually paid to that worker.

(B) **Federal Requirements.** If this Project is subject to federal prevailing wage requirements in addition to California prevailing wage requirements, Contractor and its Subcontractors are required to pay the higher of the currently applicable state or federal prevailing wage rates.

**9.4 Payroll Records.** Contractor must comply with the provisions of Labor Code §§ 1771.4, 1776, and 1812 and all implementing regulations, which are fully incorporated by this reference, including requirements for monthly electronic submission of payroll records to the DIR.

(A) **Contractor and Subcontractor Obligations.** Contractor and each Subcontractor must keep accurate payroll records, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time and overtime hours worked each day

and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed in connection with the Work. Each payroll record must contain or be verified by a written declaration that it is made under penalty of perjury, stating both of the following:

(1) The information contained in the payroll record is true and correct; and

(2) Contractor or the Subcontractor has complied with the requirements of Labor Code §§ 1771, 1811, and 1815 for any Work performed by its employees on the Project.

(B) **Certified Record.** A certified copy of an employee's payroll record must be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his or her authorized representative on request, to City, to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement and Division of Apprenticeship Standards of the DIR, and as further required by the Labor Code.

(C) **Enforcement.** Contractor or Subcontractor has ten days in which to comply with the requirements of Labor Code § 1776 following receipt of a written notice requesting certified copies of payroll records pursuant to Labor Code § 1776. If Contractor or Subcontractor fails to do so within the ten-day period, Contractor or Subcontractor will forfeit a penalty of \$100.00 per day, or portion thereof, for each worker for whom compliance is required, until strict compliance is achieved. Upon request by the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, these penalties will be withheld from payments then due to Contractor.

**9.5 Labor Compliance.** Pursuant to Labor Code § 1771.4, the Contract for this Project is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR.

## Article 10 - Safety Provisions

**10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs.** Contractor and its Subcontractors are fully responsible for safety precautions and programs, and for the safety of persons and property in the performance of the Work. Contractor and its Subcontractors must at all times comply with all applicable health and safety Laws and seek to avoid injury, loss, or damage to persons or property by taking reasonable steps to protect its employees and other persons at any Worksite, materials and equipment stored on or off site, and property at or adjacent to any Worksite.

(A) **Reporting Requirements.** Contractor must immediately notify the City of any death, serious injury or illness resulting from Work on the Project. Contractor must immediately provide a written report to City of each recordable accident or injury occurring at any Worksite within 24 hours of the occurrence. The written report must include: (1) the name and address of the injured or deceased person; (2) the name and address of each employee of Contractor or of any Subcontractor involved in the incident; (3) a detailed description of the incident, including precise location, time, and names and contact information for known witnesses; and (4) a police or first responder report, if applicable. If Contractor is required to file an accident report with a government agency, Contractor will provide a copy of the report to City.

(B) **Legal Compliance.** Contractor's safety program must comply with the applicable legal and regulatory requirements. Contractor must provide City with copies of all notices required by Laws.

(C) **Contractor's Obligations.** Any damage or loss caused by Contractor arising from the Work which is not insured under property insurance must be promptly remedied by Contractor.

(D) **Remedies.** If City determines, in its sole discretion, that any part of the Work or Project site is unsafe, City may, without assuming responsibility for Contractor's safety program, require Contractor or its Subcontractor to cease performance of the Work or to take corrective measures to City's satisfaction. If Contractor fails to promptly take the required corrective measures, City may perform them and deduct the cost from the Contract Price. Contractor agrees it is not entitled to submit a Claim for damages, for an increase in Contract Price, or for a change in Contract Time based on Contractor's compliance with City's request for corrective measures pursuant to this provision.

**10.2 Hazardous Materials.** Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, this Contract does not include the removal, handling, or disturbance of any asbestos or other Hazardous Materials. If Contractor encounters materials on the Project site that Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or other Hazardous Materials, and the asbestos or other Hazardous Materials have not been rendered harmless, Contractor may continue Work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe but must immediately cease work on the area affected and report the condition to City. No asbestos, asbestos-containing products or other Hazardous Materials may be used in performance of the Work.

**10.3 Material Safety.** Contractor is solely responsible for complying with § 5194 of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations, including by providing information to Contractor's employees about any hazardous chemicals to which they may be exposed in the course of the Work. A hazard communication program and other forms of warning and training about such exposure must be used. Contractor must also maintain Safety Data Sheets ("SDS") at the Project site, as required by Laws, for materials or substances used or

consumed in the performance of the Work. The SDS will be accessible and available to Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and City.

(A) **Contractor Obligations.** Contractor is solely responsible for the proper delivery, handling, use, storage, removal, and disposal of all materials brought to the Project site and/or used in the performance of the Work. Contractor must notify the Engineer if a specified product or material cannot be used safely.

(B) **Labeling.** Contractor must ensure proper labeling on any material brought onto the Project site so that any persons working with or in the vicinity of the material may be informed as to the identity of the material, any potential hazards, and requirements for proper handling, protections, and disposal.

**10.4 Hazardous Condition.** Contractor is solely responsible for determining whether a hazardous condition exists or is created during the course of the Work, involving a risk of bodily harm to any person or risk of damage to any property. If a hazardous condition exists or is created, Contractor must take all precautions necessary to address the condition and ensure that the Work progresses safely under the circumstances. Hazardous conditions may result from, but are not limited to, use of specified materials or equipment, the Work location, the Project site condition, the method of construction, or the way any Work must be performed.

**10.5 Emergencies.** In an emergency affecting the safety or protection of persons, Work, or property at or adjacent to any Worksite, Contractor must take reasonable and prompt actions to prevent damage, injury, or loss, without prior authorization from the City if, under the circumstances, there is inadequate time to seek prior authorization from the City.

**10.6 Confined Space Operations.** If the Work requires a confined space entry, including, but not limited to, manhole or water storage tank entry, Contractor must obtain a confined space entry permit pursuant to Cal/OSHA regulations, as set forth in 8 CCR § 5156 et seq. For any confined space entry for construction operations regulated by 8 CCR § 1502, Contractor must comply with 8 CCR § 5158. For any other confined space operations, Contractor must comply with 8 CCR § 5157. With respect to entry to any City-maintained confined space, Contractor is responsible for obtaining any available information regarding hazards and operations for any City-maintained confined spaces, pursuant to 8 CCR § 5157. The City-maintained Confined Space Entry Manual is available for viewing at the Water Department or Transportation and Public Works Department office. Contractor must immediately notify the Engineer of any previously unidentified hazards confronted or created during confined space entry.

## Article 11 - Completion and Warranty Provisions

### 11.1 Final Completion.

(A) **Final Inspection and Punch List.** When the Work required by this Contract is fully performed, Contractor must provide written notification to City requesting final inspection. The Engineer will schedule the date and time for final inspection, which must include Contractor's primary representative for this Project and its superintendent. Based on that inspection, City will prepare a punch list of any items that are incomplete, missing, defective, incorrectly installed, or otherwise not compliant with the Contract Documents. The punch list to Contractor will specify the time by which all of the punch list items must be completed or corrected. The punch list may include City's estimated cost to complete each punch list item if Contractor fails to do so within the specified time. The omission of any non-compliant item from a punch list will not relieve Contractor from fulfilling all requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor's failure to complete any punch list item within the time specified in the punch list will not waive or abridge its warranty obligations for any such items that must be completed by the City or by a third party retained by the City due to Contractor's failure to timely complete any such outstanding item.

(B) **Requirements for Final Completion.** Final Completion will be achieved upon completion or correction of all punch list items, as verified by City's further inspection, and upon satisfaction of all other Contract requirements, including any commissioning required under the Contract Documents and submission of all final submittals, including instructions and manuals as required under Section 7.10, and complete, final as-built drawings as required under Section 7.11, all to City's satisfaction.

(C) **Acceptance.** The Project will be considered accepted upon the date of the Engineer's issuance of a written notice of acceptance. In order to avoid delay of Project close out, the City may elect, acting in its sole discretion, to accept the Project as complete subject to exceptions for punch list items that are not completed within the time specified in the punch list.

(D) **Final Payment and Release of Retention.** Final Payment and release of retention, less any sums withheld pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents, will not be made sooner than 35 days after recordation of the notice of completion. If Contractor fails to complete any of the punch list items within the specified time, City may withhold up to 150% of City's estimated cost to complete each of the remaining items from Final Payment and may use the withheld retention to pay for the costs to self-perform the outstanding items or to retain a third party to complete any such outstanding punch list item.

### 11.2 Warranty.

(A) **General.** Contractor warrants that all materials and equipment will be new unless otherwise specified, of good quality, in conformance with the Contract Documents, and free from defective workmanship and materials. Contractor further warrants that the Work will be free from material defects not intrinsic in the design or materials required in the Contract Documents. Contractor warrants that materials or items incorporated into the Work comply with the requirements and standards in the Contract Documents, including compliance with Laws, and that any Hazardous Materials encountered or used were handled as required by Laws. At City's request, Contractor must furnish satisfactory evidence of the quality and type of materials and equipment furnished. Contractor's

warranty does not extend to damage caused by normal wear and tear, or improper use or maintenance.

(B) **Warranty Period.** Contractor's warranty must guarantee its Work for a period of one year from the date of Project acceptance pursuant to Section 11.1(C) (the "Warranty Period"), except when a longer guarantee is provided by a supplier or manufacturer or is required by the Specifications or Special Conditions. If the City accepts the Project as complete subject to exceptions for incomplete punch list item(s) and the Contractor thereafter completes the punch list item(s), the completed punch list item(s) will be subject to the warranty provisions in this Section 11.2 for a one-year period that begins upon City's acceptance of the completed punch list item(s). Contractor must obtain from its Subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers any special or extended warranties required by the Contract Documents.

(C) **Warranty Documents.** As a condition precedent to Final Completion, Contractor must supply City with all warranty and guarantee documents relevant to equipment and materials incorporated into the Work and guaranteed by their suppliers or manufacturers.

(D) **Subcontractors.** The warranty obligations in the Contract Documents apply to Work performed by Contractor and its Subcontractors, and Contractor agrees to be co-guarantor of such Work.

(E) **Contractor's Obligations.** Upon written notice from City to Contractor of any defect in the Work discovered during the Warranty Period, Contractor or its responsible Subcontractor must promptly correct the defective Work at its own cost. Contractor's obligation to correct defects discovered during the Warranty Period will continue past the expiration of the Warranty Period as to any defects in Work for which Contractor was notified prior to expiration of the Warranty Period. Work performed during the Warranty Period ("Warranty Work") will be subject to the warranty provisions in this Section 11.2 for a one-year period that begins upon completion of such Warranty Work to City's satisfaction.

(F) **City's Remedies.** If Contractor or its responsible Subcontractor fails to correct defective Work within ten days following notice by City, or sooner if required by the circumstances, City may correct the defects to conform with the Contract Documents at Contractor's sole expense. Contractor must reimburse City for its costs in accordance with subsection (H), below.

(G) **Emergency Repairs.** In cases of emergency where any delay in correcting defective Work could cause harm, loss or damage, City may immediately correct the defects to conform with the Contract Documents at Contractor's sole expense. Contractor or its surety must reimburse City for its costs in accordance with subsection (H), below.

(H) **Reimbursement.** Contractor must reimburse City for its costs to repair under subsections (F) or (G), above, within 30 days following City's submission of a demand for payment pursuant to this provision. If City is required to initiate legal action to compel Contractor's compliance with this provision, and City is the prevailing party in such action, Contractor and its surety are solely responsible for all of City's attorney's fees and legal costs expended to enforce Contractor's warranty obligations herein, in addition to any and all costs City incurs to correct the defective Work.

**11.3 Use Prior to Final Completion.** City reserves the right to occupy or make use of the Project, or any portions of the Project, prior to Final Completion if City has determined

that the Project or portion of it is in a condition suitable for the proposed occupation or use, and that it is in its best interest to occupy or make use of the Project, or any portions of it, prior to Final Completion.

(A) **Non-Waiver.** Occupation or use of the Project, in whole or in part, prior to Final Completion will not operate as acceptance of the Work or any portion of it, nor will it operate as a waiver of any of City's rights or Contractor's duties pursuant to these Contract Documents, and will not affect nor bear on the determination of the time of substantial completion with respect to any statute of repose pertaining to the time for filing an action for construction defect.

(B) **City's Responsibility.** City will be responsible for the cost of maintenance and repairs due to normal wear and tear with respect to those portions of the Project that are being occupied or used before Final Completion. The Contract Price or the Contract Time may be adjusted pursuant to the applicable provisions of these Contract Documents if, and only to the extent that, any occupation or use under this Section actually adds to Contractor's cost or time to complete the Work within the Contract Time.

**11.4 Substantial Completion.** For purposes of determining "substantial completion" with respect to any statute of repose pertaining to the time for filing an action for construction defect, "substantial completion" is deemed to mean the last date that Contractor or any Subcontractor performs Work on the Project prior to City acceptance of the Project, except for warranty work performed under this Article.

## Article 12 - Dispute Resolution

**12.1 Claims.** This Article applies to and provides the exclusive procedures for any Claim arising from or related to the Contract or performance of the Work.

(A) **Limitations.** A Claim may only include the portion of a previously rejected demand that remains in dispute between Contractor and City. With the exception of any dispute regarding the amount of money actually paid to Contractor as Final Payment, Contractor is not entitled to submit a Claim demanding a change in the Contract Time or the Contract Price, which has not previously been submitted to City in full compliance with Article 5 and Article 6, and subsequently rejected in whole or in part by City.

(B) **Scope of Article.** This Article is intended to provide the exclusive procedures for submission and resolution of Claims of any amount and applies in addition to the provisions of Public Contract Code § 9204 and § 20104 et seq., which are incorporated by reference herein.

(C) **No Work Delay.** Notwithstanding the submission of a Claim or any other dispute between the parties related to the Project or the Contract Documents, Contractor must perform the Work and may not delay or cease Work pending resolution of a Claim or other dispute but must continue to diligently prosecute the performance and timely completion of the Work, including the Work pertaining to the Claim or other dispute.

(D) **Informal Resolution.** Contractor will make a good faith effort to informally resolve a dispute before initiating a Claim, preferably by face-to-face meeting between authorized representatives of Contractor and City.

**12.2 Claims Submission.** The following requirements apply to any Claim subject to this Article:

(A) **Substantiation.** The Claim must be submitted to City in writing by registered or certified mail with return receipt requested and clearly identified as a "Claim" submitted pursuant to this Article 12. The Claim must include all of the documents necessary to substantiate the Claim including the Change Order request that was rejected in whole or in part, and a copy of City's written rejection that is in dispute. The Claim must clearly identify and describe the dispute, including relevant references to applicable portions of the Contract Documents, and a chronology of relevant events. Any Claim for additional payment must include a complete, itemized breakdown of all known or estimated labor, materials, taxes, insurance, and subcontract, or other costs. Substantiating documentation such as payroll records, receipts, invoices, or the like, must be submitted in support of each component of claimed cost. Any Claim for an extension of time or delay costs must be substantiated with a schedule analysis and narrative depicting and explaining claimed time impacts.

(B) **Claim Format and Content.** A Claim must be submitted in the following format:

(1) Provide a cover letter, specifically identifying the submission as a "Claim" submitted under this Article 12 and specifying the requested remedy (e.g., amount of proposed change to Contract Price and/or change to Contract Time).

(2) Provide a summary of each Claim, including underlying facts and the basis for entitlement, and identify each specific demand at issue, including the specific Change Order request (by number and submittal date), and the date of City's rejection of that demand, in whole or in part.

(3) Provide a detailed explanation of each issue in dispute. For multiple issues included within a single Claim or for multiple Claims submitted concurrently, separately number and identify each individual issue or Claim, and include the following for each separate issue or Claim:

- a. A succinct statement of the matter in dispute, including Contractor's position and the basis for that position;
- b. Identify and attach all documents that substantiate the Claim, including relevant provisions of the Contract Documents, RFIs, calculations, and schedule analysis (see subsection (A), Substantiation, above);
- c. A chronology of relevant events; and
- d. Analysis and basis for claimed changes to Contract Price, Contract Time, or any other remedy requested.

(4) Provide a summary of issues and corresponding claimed damages. If, by the time of the Claim submission deadline (below), the precise amount of the requested change in the Contract Price or Contract Time is not yet known, Contractor must provide a good faith estimate, including the basis for that estimate, and must identify the date by which it is anticipated that the Claim will be updated to provide final amounts.

(5) Include the following certification, executed by Contractor's authorized representative:

"The undersigned Contractor certifies under penalty of perjury that its statements and representations in this Claim submittal are true and correct. Contractor warrants that this Claim submittal is comprehensive and complete as to the matters in dispute, and agrees that any costs, expenses, or delay not included herein are deemed waived."

(C) ***Submission Deadlines.***

(1) A Claim disputing rejection of a request for a change in the Contract Time or Contract Price must be submitted within 21 days following the date that City notified Contractor in writing that a request for a change in the Contract Time or Contract Price, duly submitted in compliance with Article 5 and Article 6, has been rejected in whole or in part. A Claim disputing the terms of a unilateral Change Order must be submitted within 21 days following the date of issuance of the unilateral Change Order. These Claim deadlines apply even if Contractor cannot yet quantify the total amount of any requested change in the Contract Time or Contract Price. If the Contractor cannot quantify those amounts, it must submit an estimate of the amounts claimed pending final determination of the requested remedy by Contractor.

(2) With the exception of any dispute regarding the amount of Final Payment, any Claim must be filed on or before the date of Final Payment or will be deemed waived.

(3) A Claim disputing the amount of Final Payment must be submitted within 21 days of the effective date of Final Payment, under Section 8.7, Final Payment.

(4) Strict compliance with these Claim submission deadlines is necessary to ensure that any dispute may be mitigated as soon as possible, and to facilitate cost-efficient administration of the Project. **Any Claim that is not submitted within the specified deadlines will be deemed waived by Contractor.**

**12.3 City's Response.** City will respond within 45 days of receipt of the Claim with a written statement identifying which portion(s) of the Claim are disputed, unless the 45-day period is extended by mutual agreement of City and Contractor or as otherwise allowed under Public Contract Code § 9204. For a Claim subject to Public Contract Code § 20104 et seq., if City determines that the Claim is not adequately substantiated pursuant to Section 12.2(A), Substantiation, City may first request in writing, within 30 days of receipt of the Claim, any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses to the Claim that City may have against the Claim.

(A) **Duty to Update Estimated Amounts.** If Contractor's Claim is based on estimated amounts, Contractor has a continuing duty to update its Claim as soon as possible with information on actual amounts in order to facilitate prompt and fair resolution of the Claim.

(B) **Non-Waiver.** Any failure by City to respond within the times specified above will not be construed as acceptance of the Claim, in whole or in part, or as a waiver of any provision of these Contract Documents.

**12.4 Meet and Confer.** If Contractor disputes City's written response, or City fails to respond within the specified time, within 15 days of receipt of City's response or within 15 days of City's failure to respond within the applicable 45-day time period under Section 12.3, respectively, Contractor may notify City of the dispute in writing sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, and demand an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. If Contractor fails to notify City of the dispute and demand for an informal conference to meet and confer in writing within the specified time, Contractor's Claim will be deemed waived.

(A) **Schedule Meet and Confer.** Upon receipt of the demand to meet and confer, City will schedule the meet and confer conference to be held within 30 days, or later if needed to ensure the mutual availability of each of the individuals that each party requires to represent its interests at the meet and confer conference.

(B) **Location for Meet and Confer.** The meet and confer conference will be scheduled at a location at or near City's principal office.

(C) **Written Statement After Meet and Confer.** Within ten working days after the meet and confer has concluded, City will issue a written statement identifying which portion(s) of the Claim remain in dispute, if any.

(D) **Submission to Mediation.** If the Claim or any portion remains in dispute following the meet and confer conference, within ten working days after the City issues the written statement identifying any portion(s) of the Claim remaining in dispute, the Contractor may identify in writing disputed portion(s) of the Claim, which will be submitted for mediation, as set forth below.

**12.5 Mediation and Government Code Claims.**

(A) **Mediation.** Within ten working days after the City issues the written statement identifying any portion(s) of the Claim remaining in dispute following the meet and confer, City and Contractor will mutually agree to a mediator, as provided under Public Contract Code § 9204. Mediation will be scheduled to ensure the mutual availability of the selected mediator and all of the individuals that each party requires to represent its interests. If there are multiple Claims in dispute, the parties may agree to schedule the mediation to address all outstanding Claims at the same time. The parties will share the costs of the mediator and mediation fees equally, but each party is otherwise solely and separately responsible for its own costs to prepare for and participate in the mediation, including costs for its legal counsel or any other consultants.

(B) **Government Code Claims.**

(1) Timely presentation of a Government Code Claim is a condition precedent to filing any legal action based on or arising from the Contract. Compliance with the Claim submission requirements in this Article 12 is a condition precedent to filing a Government Code Claim.

(2) The time for filing a Government Code Claim will be tolled from the time Contractor submits its written Claim pursuant to Section 12.2, above, until the time that Claim is denied in whole or in part at the conclusion of the meet and confer process, including any period of time used by the meet and confer process. However, if the Claim is submitted to mediation, the time for filing a Government Code Claim will be tolled until conclusion of the mediation, including any continuations, if the Claim is not fully resolved by mutual agreement of the parties during the mediation or any continuation of the mediation.

**12.6 Tort Claims.** This Article does not apply to tort claims and nothing in this Article is intended nor will be construed to change the time periods for filing tort-based Government Code Claims.

**12.7 Arbitration.** City does not consent to arbitration unless required by Laws. It is expressly agreed, under Code of Civil Procedure § 1296, that in any arbitration to resolve a dispute relating to this Contract, the arbitrator's award must be supported by law and substantial evidence.

**12.8 Burden of Proof and Limitations.** Contractor bears the burden of proving entitlement to and the amount of any claimed damages. Contractor is not entitled to damages calculated on a total cost basis but must prove actual damages. Contractor is not entitled to speculative, special, or consequential damages, including home office overhead or any form of overhead not directly incurred at the Project site or any other Worksite; lost profits; loss of productivity; lost opportunity to work on other projects; diminished bonding capacity; increased cost of financing for the Project; extended capital costs; non-availability of labor, material or equipment due to delays; or any other indirect loss arising from the Contract. The Eichleay Formula or similar formula will not be used for any recovery under the Contract. The City will not be directly liable to any Subcontractor or supplier.

**12.9 Legal Proceedings.** In any legal proceeding that involves enforcement of any requirements of the Contract Documents, the finder of fact will receive detailed instructions on the meaning and operation of the Contract Documents, including conditions, limitations of liability, remedies, claim procedures, and other provisions bearing on the defenses and theories of liability. Detailed findings of fact will be

requested to verify enforcement of the Contract Documents. All of the City's remedies under the Contract Documents will be construed as cumulative, and not exclusive, and the City reserves all rights to all remedies available under law or equity as to any dispute arising from or relating to the Contract Documents or performance of the Work.

**12.10 Other Disputes.** The procedures in this Article 12 will apply to any and all disputes or legal actions, in addition to Claims, arising from or related to this Contract, including disputes regarding suspension or early termination of the Contract, unless and only to the extent that compliance with a procedural requirement is expressly and specifically waived by City. Nothing in this Article is intended to delay suspension or termination under Article 13.

## Article 13 - Suspension and Termination

**13.1 Suspension for Cause.** In addition to all other remedies available to City, if Contractor fails to perform or correct Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including non-compliance with applicable environmental or health and safety Laws, City may immediately order the Work, or any portion of it, suspended until the circumstances giving rise to the suspension have been eliminated to City's satisfaction.

(A) **Notice of Suspension.** Upon receipt of City's written notice to suspend the Work, in whole or in part, except as otherwise specified in the notice of suspension, Contractor and its Subcontractors must promptly stop Work as specified in the notice of suspension; comply with directions for cleaning and securing the Worksite; and protect the completed and in-progress Work and materials. Contractor is solely responsible for any damages or loss resulting from its failure to adequately secure and protect the Project.

(B) **Resumption of Work.** Upon receipt of the City's written notice to resume the suspended Work, in whole or in part, except as otherwise specified in the notice to resume, Contractor and its Subcontractors must promptly re-mobilize and resume the Work as specified; and within ten days from the date of the notice to resume, Contractor must submit a recovery schedule, prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents, showing how Contractor will complete the Work within the Contract Time.

(C) **Failure to Comply.** Contractor will not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Time or Contract Price for a suspension occasioned by Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents.

(D) **No Duty to Suspend.** City's right to suspend the Work will not give rise to a duty to suspend the Work, and City's failure to suspend the Work will not constitute a defense to Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**13.2 Suspension for Convenience.** City reserves the right to suspend, delay, or interrupt the performance of the Work in whole or in part, for a period of time determined to be appropriate for City's convenience. Upon notice by City pursuant to this provision, Contractor must immediately suspend, delay, or interrupt the Work and secure the Project site as directed by City except for taking measures to protect completed or in-progress Work as directed in the suspension notice, and subject to the provisions of Section 13.1(A) and (B), above. If Contractor submits a timely request for a Change Order in compliance with Articles 5 and 6, the Contract Price and the Contract Time will be equitably adjusted by Change Order pursuant to the terms of Articles 5 and 6 to reflect the cost and delay impact occasioned by such suspension for convenience, except to the extent that any such impacts were caused by Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of the suspension notice or notice to resume. However, the Contract Time will only be extended if the suspension causes or will cause unavoidable delay in Final Completion. If Contractor disputes the terms of a Change Order issued for such equitable adjustment due to suspension for convenience, its sole recourse is to comply with the Claim procedures in Article 12.

**13.3 Termination for Default.** City may declare that Contractor is in default of the Contract for a material breach of or inability to fully, promptly, or satisfactorily perform its obligations under the Contract.

(A) **Default.** Events giving rise to a declaration of default include Contractor's refusal or failure to supply sufficient skilled workers, proper materials, or equipment to perform

the Work within the Contract Time; Contractor's refusal or failure to make prompt payment to its employees, Subcontractors, or suppliers or to correct defective Work or damage; Contractor's failure to comply with Laws, or orders of any public agency with jurisdiction over the Project; evidence of Contractor's bankruptcy, insolvency, or lack of financial capacity to complete the Work as required within the Contract Time; suspension, revocation, or expiration and nonrenewal of Contractor's license or DIR registration; Contractor's failure to procure, maintain, or renew insurance coverage or provide notice of any modifications or reductions in insurance coverage; dissolution, liquidation, reorganization, or other major change in Contractor's organization, ownership, structure, or existence as a business entity; unauthorized assignment of Contractor's rights or duties under the Contract; or any material breach of the Contract requirements.

(B) **Notice of Default and Opportunity to Cure.** Upon City's declaration that Contractor is in default due to a material breach of the Contract Documents, if City determines that the default is curable, City will afford Contractor the opportunity to cure the default within ten days of City's notice of default, or within a period of time reasonably necessary for such cure, including a shorter period of time if applicable.

(C) **Termination.** If Contractor fails to cure the default or fails to expediently take steps reasonably calculated to cure the default within the time period specified in the notice of default, or if the City determines that the default is not curable, City may issue written notice to Contractor and its performance bond surety of City's termination of the Contract for default.

(D) **Waiver.** Time being of the essence in the performance of the Work, if Contractor's surety fails to arrange for completion of the Work in accordance with the Performance Bond within seven calendar days from the date of the notice of termination pursuant to paragraph (C), City may immediately make arrangements for the completion of the Work through use of its own forces, by hiring a replacement contractor, or by any other means that City determines advisable under the circumstances. Contractor and its surety will be jointly and severally liable for any additional cost incurred by City to complete the Work following termination, where "additional cost" means all cost in excess of the cost City would have incurred if Contractor had timely completed Work without the default and termination. In addition, City will have the right to immediate possession and use of any materials, supplies, and equipment procured for the Project and located at the Project site or any Worksite on City property for the purposes of completing the remaining Work.

(E) **Compensation.** Within 30 days of receipt of updated as-builts, all warranties, manuals, instructions, or other required documents for Work installed to date, and delivery to City of all equipment and materials for the Project for which Contractor has already been compensated, Contractor will be compensated for the Work satisfactorily performed in compliance with the Contract Documents up to the effective date of the termination pursuant to the terms of Article 8, Payment, subject to City's rights to withhold or deduct sums from payment otherwise due pursuant to Section 8.3, and excluding any costs Contractor incurs as a result of the termination, including any cancellation or restocking charges or fees due to third parties. If Contractor disputes the amount of compensation determined by City, its sole recourse is to comply with the Claim Procedures in Article 12, by submitting a Claim no later than 30 days following notice from City of the total compensation to be paid by City.

(F) **Wrongful Termination.** If Contractor disputes the termination, its sole recourse is to comply with the Claim procedures in Article 12. If a court of competent jurisdiction or an arbitrator later determines that the termination for default was wrongful, the

termination will be deemed to be a termination for convenience, and Contractor's damages will be strictly limited to the compensation provided for termination for convenience under Section 13.4, below. Contractor waives any claim for any other damages for wrongful termination including special or consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, or lost profits, and any award of damages is subject to Section 12.8, Burden of Proof and Limitations.

**13.4 Termination for Convenience.** City reserves the right, acting in its sole discretion, to terminate all or part of the Contract for convenience upon written notice to Contractor.

(A) **Compensation to Contractor.** In the event of City's termination for convenience, Contractor waives any claim for damages, including for loss of anticipated profits from the Project. The following will constitute full and fair compensation to Contractor, and Contractor will not be entitled to any additional claim or compensation:

(1) **Completed Work.** The value of its Work satisfactorily performed as of the date notice of termination is received, based on Contractor's schedule of values and unpaid costs for items delivered to the Project site that were fabricated for incorporation in the Work;

(2) **Demobilization.** Demobilization costs specified in the schedule of values, or if demobilization costs were not provided in a schedule of values pursuant to Section 8.1, then based on actual, reasonable, and fully documented demobilization costs; and

(3) **Termination Markup.** Five percent of the total value of the Work performed as of the date of notice of termination, including reasonable, actual, and documented costs to comply with the direction in the notice of termination for convenience, and demobilization costs, which is deemed to cover all overhead and profit to date.

(B) **Disputes.** If Contractor disputes the amount of compensation determined by City pursuant to paragraph (A), above, its sole recourse is to comply with the Claim procedures in Article 12, by submitting a Claim no later than 30 days following notice from City of total compensation to be paid by City.

**13.5 Actions Upon Termination for Default or Convenience.** The following provisions apply to any termination under this Article, whether for default or convenience, and whether in whole or in part.

(A) **General.** Upon termination, City may immediately enter upon and take possession of the Project and the Work and all tools, equipment, appliances, materials, and supplies procured or fabricated for the Project. Contractor will transfer title to and deliver all completed Work and all Work in progress to City.

(B) **Submittals.** Unless otherwise specified in the notice of termination, Contractor must immediately submit to City all designs, drawings, as-built drawings, Project records, contracts with vendors and Subcontractors, manufacturer warranties, manuals, and other such submittals or Work-related documents required under the terms of the Contract Documents, including incomplete documents or drafts.

(C) **Close Out Requirements.** Except as otherwise specified in the notice of termination, Contractor must comply with all of the following:

(1) Immediately stop the Work, except for any Work that must be completed pursuant to the notice of termination and comply with City's instructions for cessation of labor and securing the Project and any other Worksite(s).

(2) Comply with City's instructions to protect the completed Work and materials, using best efforts to minimize further costs.

(3) Contractor must not place further orders or enter into new subcontracts for materials, equipment, services or facilities, except as may be necessary to complete any portion of the Work that is not terminated.

(4) As directed in the notice, Contractor must assign to City or cancel existing subcontracts that relate to performance of the terminated Work, subject to any prior rights, if any, of the surety for Contractor's performance bond, and settle all outstanding liabilities and claims, subject to City's approval.

(5) As directed in the notice, Contractor must use its best efforts to sell any materials, supplies, or equipment intended solely for the terminated Work in a manner and at market rate prices acceptable to City.

(D) **Payment Upon Termination.** Upon completion of all termination obligations, as specified herein and in the notice of termination, Contractor will submit its request for Final Payment, including any amounts due following termination pursuant to this Article 13. Payment will be made in accordance with the provisions of Article 8, based on the portion of the Work satisfactorily completed, including the close out requirements, and consistent with the previously submitted schedule of values and unit pricing, including demobilization costs. Adjustments to Final Payment may include deductions for the cost of materials, supplies, or equipment retained by Contractor; payments received for sale of any such materials, supplies, or equipment, less re-stocking fees charged; and as otherwise specified in Section 8.3, Adjustment of Payment Application.

(E) **Continuing Obligations.** Regardless of any Contract termination, Contractor's obligations for portions of the Work already performed will continue and the provisions of the Contract Documents will remain in effect as to any claim, indemnity obligation, warranties, guarantees, submittals of as-built drawings, instructions, or manuals, record maintenance, or other such rights and obligations arising prior to the termination date.

## Article 14 - Miscellaneous Provisions

- 14.1 Assignment of Unfair Business Practice Claims.** Under Public Contract Code § 7103.5, Contractor and its Subcontractors agree to assign to City all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. § 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with § 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, services, or materials pursuant to the Contract or any subcontract. This assignment will be effective at the time City tenders Final Payment to Contractor, without further acknowledgement by the parties.
- 14.2 Provisions Deemed Inserted.** Every provision of law required to be inserted in the Contract Documents is deemed to be inserted, and the Contract Documents will be construed and enforced as though such provision has been included. If it is discovered that through mistake or otherwise that any required provision was not inserted, or not correctly inserted, the Contract Documents will be deemed amended accordingly.
- 14.3 Waiver.** City's waiver of a breach, failure of any condition, or any right or remedy contained in or granted by the provisions of the Contract Documents will not be effective unless it is in writing and signed by City. City's waiver of any breach, failure, right, or remedy will not be deemed a waiver of any other breach, failure, right, or remedy, whether or not similar, nor will any waiver constitute a continuing waiver unless specified in writing by City.
- 14.4 Titles, Headings, and Groupings.** The titles and headings used and the groupings of provisions in the Contract Documents are for convenience only and may not be used in the construction or interpretation of the Contract Documents or relied upon for any other purpose.
- 14.5 Statutory and Regulatory References.** With respect to any amendments to any statutes or regulations referenced in these Contract Documents, the reference is deemed to be the version in effect on the date that bids were due.
- 14.6 Survival.** The provisions that survive termination or expiration of this Contract include Contract Section 11, Notice, and subsections 12.1, 12.2, 12.3, 12.4, 12.5, and 12.6 of Section 12, General Provisions; and the following provisions in these General Conditions: Section 2.2(J), Contractor's Records, Section 2.3(C), Termination, Section 3.7, Ownership, Section 4.2, Indemnity, Article 12, Dispute Resolution, and Section 11.2, Warranty.

END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

## Special Conditions

### 1. Authorized Work Days and Hours.

#### 1.1 Authorized Work Days.

(A) Except as expressly authorized in writing by City, Contractor is limited to performing Work on the Project on the following days of the week, excluding holidays observed by City:

Monday to Friday

(B) Except as expressly authorized in writing by City, due to permitting requirements, Contractor shall provide an operating Temporary Boiler System (Bid Item No.13) and permanently de-energize the (2) existing boilers planned to be removed, by:

December 15, 2026

#### 1.2 Authorized Work Hours. Except as expressly authorized in writing by City, Contractor is limited to performing Work on the Project during the following hours:

7AM to 4PM

---

### 2. Milestones.

#### 2.1 Pursuant to Section 5.4 of the General Conditions, the following milestone(s) apply to the Project:

**Milestone No. 1.** Contractor must provide an operating Temporary Boiler System (Bid Item No. 13) and permanently de-energize the (2) existing boilers planned to be removed as set forth in the Contract Documents, by **December 15<sup>th</sup>, 2026** (for purposes of this milestone, the "Milestone Deadline"). If Contractor fails to complete the Work required for this milestone within the Milestone Deadline, City will assess liquidated damages in the amount of \$ 10,000 per BAAQMD violation per day for each day of unexcused delay in completing the milestone within the Milestone Deadline, and such liquidated damages may be deducted from City's payments due or to become due to Contractor under this Contract. This amount is in addition to any Liquidated Damages as specified in Section 6 of the Contract.

---

### 3. Submittals.

#### 3.1 Review Time Assumptions. Contractor's schedule and all schedule updates should reflect the following assumptions for City and grant agency (if applicable) review. The following assumptions are provided solely for scheduling purposes and do not bind the City to complete its review of any submittal within the

assumed time, and the assumed times do not account for delays attributable to Contractor's incomplete or non-compliant submittals.

(A) **City Review.** Except as otherwise set forth herein, for all submittals except Shop Drawings and samples, assume a minimum review period of 15 days following submission for City review. For Shop Drawings and samples, assume a minimum review period of 15 days following submission for City review. If corrections are necessary, assume an additional 10 days following resubmission for City review.

---

#### 4. Advance Order Requirement.

**4.1 Materials and Equipment.** Within five days following receipt of the fully executed Contract from City, Contractor must provide the material list and/or equipment list of any advanced order items that impact the Baseline Schedule. Within 2 weeks of the City's response to that list, Contractor must provide the material and/or equipment submittal. Within 2 days of City response to the submittal, Contractor must promptly order the materials and/or equipment and submit documentation to City evidencing the order, including, but not limited to, the purchase order and , documentation showing that the order has been accepted by supplier(s), and the anticipated shipment and delivery date for the materials and/or equipment:

(A) Gas Fired Boiler

(B) Boiler Booster Pumps

**4.2 Delivery Notification.** For each material and/or equipment specified in this Section, within two days following delivery of the specified material and/or equipment to Contractor, Contractor must provide written notice of the delivery to the Engineer. Except as set forth in this Section, Contractor will not perform any Work until the start date set forth in the Notice to Proceed. City anticipates issuing the Notice to Proceed following delivery of the materials and/or equipment set forth in this Section to Contractor.

**4.3 Application for Payment.** Contractor may request payment for the materials and/or equipment specified in this Section, which are delivered to a Worksite but not yet incorporated into the Work, subject to the following conditions: the materials and/or equipment must be delivered and suitably stored at a local Worksite agreed to, in writing, by City; full title vests in City at the time of delivery to the agreed upon Worksite; Contractor obtains and submits to City a negotiable warehouse receipt, endorsed over to City for materials and/or equipment stored in an off-site warehouse; the materials and/or equipment are segregated and labeled or tagged to identify the Project; the materials and/or equipment are protected from damage, weather, and contamination; if any defects or damage are discovered after delivery, Contractor agrees to replace the materials and/or equipment at Contractor's expense; and Contractor's application for payment is accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that City has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens and

evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect City's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to City. If these conditions are satisfied, Contractor's application for payment may include up to 50% of the cost of the materials and/or equipment delivered, but not yet incorporated into the Work.

- 
- 5. Value Engineering.** The Contractor may be entitled to additional compensation for cost reduction changes made pursuant to a value engineering proposal submitted by the Contractor, subject to the limitations of Public Contract Code § 7101, and in strict compliance with this Section. Contractor will not be entitled to any such additional compensation unless all of the following requirements have been met:
- 5.1** The Contractor must submit a written proposal for changes to the Plans or Specifications for the Project, in which it:
- (A) Identifies the written proposal as a proposal for cost reduction changes with reference to this section;
- (B) Clearly and specifically identifies the proposed cost reduction changes by describing in detail each of the changes proposed with specific references to each of the Specifications and Plans involved in the proposed changes, and providing proposed revised Specifications and Plans as applicable; and
- (C) Estimates the net amount of the cost reduction and provides the basis for that estimate.
- 5.2** The proposed changes have been identified and developed solely by the Contractor, and not, in whole or in part, by the City.
- 5.3** The City accepts the proposed changes in whole or in part in a writing signed by the Engineer. The Contractor will only be entitled to additional compensation for those changes specifically accepted by the City. The Engineer will determine the net savings in construction costs from any such changes that are both accepted and implemented by the City. Contractor will not be entitled to more than 50% of the net savings as determined by the Engineer, acting in his or her sole discretion.
- 
- 6. Increases or Decreases in Unit Price Work.** If the actual quantity for a bid item is increased or decreased by more than 25% of the estimated quantity on the Bid Schedule, the City may, but is not obligated to, adjust the unit price as set forth in this Section. The Engineer will determine whether a given increase or decrease in a quantity exceeds 25%, and the Engineer's determination is final. No adjustment in unit pricing will be made until after all Work involving that bid item is completed, and the final quantity has been determined by the Engineer.
- 6.1 Increase.** For quantity increases of more than 25%, the unit price may be adjusted based on the difference between the unit price and the actual unit cost for the additional quantity. The Engineer's determination will not include fixed costs or markup for overhead, profit, or other indirect costs. For purposes of this Section, "fixed costs" means the Contractor's direct costs for labor, material, or

equipment to perform or supply the bid item, which costs remain constant regardless of the item quantity.

- 6.2 Decrease.** For quantity decreases of more than 25%, the unit price may be adjusted based on the difference between the unit price and the actual unit cost, inclusive of the item's fixed costs. Except as provided herein, Contractor will not be compensated for Work that City has deleted or reduced in scope, except for any labor, material or equipment costs for such Work that Contractor reasonably incurred before Contractor learned that the Work could be deleted or reduced, as set forth in Section 8.1(B) of the General Conditions.

- 
- 7. Insurance Requirements.** The insurance requirements under Section 4.3 of the General Conditions are modified for this Contract, as set forth below. Except as expressly stated below, all other provisions in Section 4.3 are unchanged and remain in full force and effect.

- 7.1 Pollution Liability Insurance Waived.** The pollution liability insurance policy requirement set forth in subsection 4.3(A)(4) of the General Conditions is hereby waived and does not apply to this Contract.

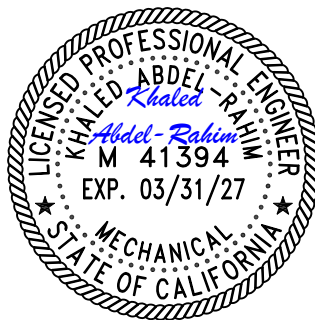
- 7.2 Builder's Risk Insurance Waived.** The builder's risk insurance policy requirement set forth in subsection 4.3(A)(5) of the General Conditions is hereby waived and does not apply to this Contract.

END OF SPECIAL CONDITIONS

---

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

---



## PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

### CALTRANS SPECIFICATIONS

25	AGGREGATE SUBBASE
90	CONCRETE

### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 14 19	USE OF SITE
01 20 00	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION
----------	------------

### DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 33 23	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 91 00	METAL WALL LOUVERS

### DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 48 73	SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
----------	--

### DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00.00 20	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 02	TEMPORARY BOILER SYSTEM
23 05 15	PLUMBING/PIPING
23 05 48.19	SEISMIC BRACING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 07 00	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 00	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 93	SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL
23 11 20	FACILITY GAS PIPING
23 21 23	HYDRONIC PUMPS
23 52 46.00 20	LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (OVER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)
23 52 46.13	BOILER EMISSIONS TESTING

### DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 20 00	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 29 23	ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

# 25 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

## **25-1.02 Materials**

### **25-1.02A General:**

Aggregate subbases shall not consist of any combination of reclaimed processed asphalt concrete, PCC, LCB, or CTB.

Recycled material cannot be used below the designed structural section within the roadway and never for structural fill outside of the roadway structural section.

**25-1.02C Class 4 Aggregate Subbase:** Aggregate subbase shall be Class 4 conforming to and placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 25 of the City Specifications, with the following modifications and additional requirements.

Aggregate subbase shall be Class 4 with a minimum sand equivalent value of 21, a minimum R-value of 50 and shall conform to the following gradings:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
3"	100
1-1/2"	90-100
3/4"	50-90
#4	25-55
#200	2-11

The material contained on the #4 screen shall consist of 100 percent crushed particles.

Rolling shall commence immediately after spreading of the damp material and before the material has dried sufficiently to allow separation between the fine and coarse particles.

Class 4 aggregate subbase will be paid for at the contract price per square yard.

The contract price paid per square yard for Class 4 aggregate subbase shall include all compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools and equipment, and doing all the work involved in furnishing and placing the base material as specified, including furnishing, hauling, and applying water as specified and directed by the Engineer.

## **25-1.03 Construction**

**25-1.03E Compacting:** The surface of the finished aggregate subbase shall be firm and unyielding. Any visible movement vertically or horizontally of the aggregate subbase under the action of construction equipment or other maximum legal axle loads shall be considered as evidence that the aggregate subbase does not meet this requirement.

**25-1.03F Grade Tolerance:** The subgrade to receive aggregate subbase, immediately prior to spreading, shall not vary more than 0.05-foot above or 0.1-foot below the grade established by the Engineer.

[Version: 08/09/23 CDA STD2018]

## 90 CONCRETE

**90-1.01C(6) Mix Design:** The proportions of the water, sand and aggregate shall be regulated so as to produce a plastic, workable and cohesive mixture.

**90-1.01D(2) Cementitious Material Content:** Concrete shall contain a minimum of 564 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The amount of cement by weight of the specified cementitious material shall be 75 to 85 percent.

**90-1.01D(5) Compressive Strength:** The 28 day compressive strength of concrete shall be 4000 pounds per square inch (psi) or greater.

**90-1.01D(6) Curing Compound:** Concrete shall be cured per Section 90-1.03B of the Standard Specifications. Pigmented curing compound or any other material that will leave a noticeable residue shall not be allowed.

**90-1.02E(2) Chemical Admixtures:** An admixture shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material content.

## SECTION 01 11 00

### SUMMARY OF WORK

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

###### 1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes the replacement of two existing gas-fired boilers located in the City of Santa Rosa Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Building. These boilers serve as a source of heating water for the critical operation of the City's digestors. Additionally, each boiler's feed pump will be replaced, as will the existing hydronic pumps serving the existing Annex Building Air Handler, new piping, electrical, VFDs, controls and incidental related work.

###### 1.1.2 Location

The work is located at the City of Santa Rosa Laguna Treatment Plant Annex Building, approximately as indicated by Project Plans and Drawings. The exact location will be shown by the City Engineer.

##### 1.2 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Building(s) will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract.

Before work is started, arrange with the City Engineer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways.

##### 1.3 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the City Engineer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

##### 1.4 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the City Engineer and/or drawings to be salvaged remain the property of the City. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property at the City designated storage area.

##### 1.5 BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS

Bid Items are presented to indicate major categories of the Work for purposes of comparative bid analyses and payment breakdown for monthly progress payments. Bid items are not intended to be exclusive descriptions of Work categories and the Contractor shall determine and include in its pricing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete each Bid Item (work phase) as shown and specified.

- a. **Bid Item 1 - General Conditions:** This bid item includes all labor, materials, and equipment for general scope of work items not included in any other bid items. This bid items includes contractor

mobilization to site and demobilization off of site upon project completion, general site management such as trailers, portable restrooms, security etc. This bid item also includes administrative requirement, such as permitting fees, and special inspections. Payment will be made at the **lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of demolition work required.

- b. **Bid Item 2 - Demolition:** This bid item includes all work associated with the removal, disposal, and demolition of existing items as shown in the Contract Documents, including the removal of the existing boilers and appurtenances, pumps, hydronic piping, gas piping, ductwork, louvers, drain, electrical conduits, wiring, and junction boxes, and removal of control panels as shown on Drawings and specified herein. Payment will be made at the **lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of demolition work required.
- c. **Bid Item 3 – Concrete:** This bid item includes all labor, materials, and equipment associated with the concrete pads for the new boilers and pumps. This includes all site preparation work for the pads, excavation, etc. This bid item includes all seismic connections required for the equipment as specified on project plans and Contract Documents. Payment will be made at the **lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of work required.
- d. **Bid Item 4 - Openings and Support:** This bid item includes all work associated with furnishing all labor, materials, tools and equipment and doing all Work involved in installing the relocated louver, the new roll-up door, the preparation of the wall spaces required, and the penetration of the concrete ceiling for new ductwork and piping when applicable. This bid item also includes the support of the penetration as specified on the Contract Documents, and the waterproofing/flashings to protect new openings on the roof for exhaust stack. Payment will be made at the **lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of work required.
- e. **Bid Item 5 – Piping:** This Bid Item includes all work associated with furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services, and performing all Work required for the installation of piping and plumbing systems in support of new equipment, including new heat-recovery water piping, valves and fittings; chilled-water piping, valves and fittings; and natural gas piping, valves, fittings and pressure regulators, complete in place, with all associated piping and plumbing insulation included, as specified on the Contract Documents. Payment will be made at the lump sum price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of work required.
- f. **Bid Item 6 – Boilers:** This Bid Item includes furnishing the new boilers B-1 and B-2 as a complete factory-assembled unit, including all standard accessories, trim, safety devices, controls furnished with the boiler, and required documentation, as specified in the Contract Documents. Freight costs, delivery to the Project site, off-loading, and protection of the equipment until turnover to the installing contractor are included in this bid item. This bid item includes emissions testing to comply with local BAAQMD as per Contract Documents. Payment will be made at the contract unit price **each** listed in the Bid Schedule, based on the percent completion of the equipment furnished under this Bid Item.
- g. **Bid Item 7 – Hydronic Equipment:** This Bid Item includes furnishing hydronic equipment, including pumps BP-1, BP-2, CWP-1, HWP-1, expansion tank ET-1, and chemical pot feeder CPF-1, complete with standard accessories, trim, and appurtenances as specified in the Contract Documents. Freight costs, delivery to the Project site, off-loading, and protection of the equipment until turnover to the installing contractor are included in this bid item. Payment will be made at the lump sum price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of work required.
- h. **Bid Item 8 – Equipment Installation:** This Bid Item includes all work associated with furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and services, and performing all Work required for the mechanical installation, rigging, setting, alignment, and anchorage of new boilers, ductwork, and hydronic equipment in their final locations, complete in place, including coordination, temporary supports, and protection, as indicated in and required by the Contract Documents. Includes any final connections

to equipment. Payment will be made at the **lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of Work required.

- i. **Bid Item 9 – Controls:** This bid item includes all work associated with furnishing all labor, materials, tools and equipment and doing all Work involved in instrumentation and controls of the new equipment and a providing a Direct Digital Control system, including conduit, conductors, wiring, control panels, programming, integration startup, testing, and ancillary electrical work as required, as shown on Drawings and as herein specified. Payment will be made at the **lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of Work required.
- j. **Bid Item 10 – Startup and Commissioning:** This Bid Item includes all work associated with furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and services, and performing all Work required for start-up, testing, adjustment, balancing (where applicable), and commissioning of the boiler, hydronic equipment, and associated systems, including functional performance testing, documentation, training of Owner’s personnel, and submission of start-up and commissioning reports, as required by the Contract Documents. Payment will be made at the **lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of Work required.
- k. **Bid Item 11 – Variable Frequency Drives:** This Bid Item includes furnishing variable frequency drives (VFDs) as specified in the Contract Documents, complete with enclosures, integral disconnects or bypass (where required), interface accessories, and manufacturer’s documentation. Delivery to the Project site, off-loading, and protection of VFDs until turnover to the installing contractor are included, as required by the Contract Documents. Payment will be made at **the lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of Work required.
- l. **Bid Item 12 – Electrical:** This Bid Item includes all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services, and all Work involved in the electrical power connections for the new boilers and hydronic equipment, including conduit and raceways (new and re-routed as required), conductors, wiring, and grounding and bonding, as indicated in and required by the Contract Documents. Payment will be made at the **lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of Work required.
- m. **Bid Item 13 – Temporary Boiler System:** This Bid Item includes all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services, and all Work involved in renting, installing, start-up, and 24/7 manufacturer’s support for a temporary boiler system that will serve as a back-up while the project construction is taking place. This bid item includes all utility connection to ensure the boiler is running per manufacturer’s instructions. Payment will be made at the **lump sum** price given in the Bid Schedule and based on percent completion of Work required.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

-- End of Section --

**SECTION 01 14 00**  
**WORK RESTRICTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUBMITTALS**

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

**1.2 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS**

- a. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work.
- b. The site will remain in operation during the entire construction period. Conduct operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.
- c. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, operations, or utility service as applicable to this project must be requested in writing a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES**

**1.3.1 Activity Regulations**

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, including delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

**1.3.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts**

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

**1.3.1.2 No Smoking Policy**

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The City Engineer will identify designated smoking areas.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01 14 19

### USE OF SITE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

Contractor may use owner's property designated within the construction limits shown on the Project Plans and Drawings for equipment and materials provided contractor confines operations to those permitted by local laws, ordinances, and permits. Contractor shall:

- a. Not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.
- b. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.
- c. Move any stored products that interfere with operations of the owner at the contractor's expense.
- d. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.

##### 1.2 LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION

Contractor shall confine all construction activities within owner's property and construction limits, unless contractor obtains a permit or written permission from the owner(s) of property outside of these areas. Said permit or written permission shall be secured and paid for by contractor at no extra cost to owner and a copy shall be provided to engineer. Any damage to property, either inside or outside the limits of the easements provided by owner, shall be the responsibility of contractor. Contractor shall bear all costs necessary to repair, replace or restore any property damaged.

##### 1.3 SECURITY

Contractor shall at all times be responsible for the security of Contractor's facilities and equipment. Owner will not take responsibility for missing or damaged equipment, tools, or personal belongings of Contractor.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

**SECTION 01 20 00**

**PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT**

Contractor shall be paid and issue invoices in accordance with Article 8 – Payment of General Conditions of these specifications

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01 30 00

### ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Preconstruction Submittals

Progress and Completion Pictures

##### 1.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 10 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the City Engineer. Submit with the monthly invoice one set of digital photographs attached to the invoice, or via a secure file sharing link with progressive invoice, cumulative of all photos to date. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the City.

##### 1.3 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by contract documents/General Conditions of these specifications, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by California law.

##### 1.4 SUPERVISION

###### 1.4.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years' experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of OSHA and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The City Engineer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

###### 1.4.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

### 1.4.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend project meetings as described in the Project Meetings section of these specifications. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

### 1.4.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the City Engineer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the City Engineer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time or excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

## 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

City will schedule physical arrangements for meetings throughout progress of the Work, prepare meeting agenda with regular participant input and distribute with written notice of each meeting, preside at meetings, record minutes to include significant proceedings and decisions, and reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within 5 days after each meeting to participants and parties affected by meeting decisions. Refer to Section 2.2 (F) of General Conditions for additional requirements.

### 1.5.1 Preconstruction Meeting

Prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the City Engineer a time and place to meet for the Preconstruction. The purpose of this is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: shop drawings, submittals, execution of the work, City acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing. Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following, including but not limited to:

- a. Daily reporting
- b. Invoicing
- c. Safety, including Contractor Safety Plan
- d. Site access and logistics
- e. Outage requests
- f. Schedule requirements, including critical path work items and sequencing
- g. Quality Control
- h. Progress payment procedures and earned value report if applicable
- i. Status of Bonds and Insurance
- j. City acceptance, final inspections, and contract close-out.

### 1.5.2 Progress Meetings

City will schedule regular progress meetings as specified in Article 2.2 (F) of General Conditions. Attendees will include Contractors and Sub-Contractor's representatives, City's Representatives, and Engineers of Record as appropriate and required.

### 1.5.3 Coordination Meetings

City reserves the right to schedule as needed, and if deemed necessary, additional meetings for Contractor's attendance for coordination with other entities and parties for any work being performed near the Project site. Contractor attendance at these meetings will not constitute a Change Order to the City under any conditions.

### 1.5.4 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include: the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Foreman, and major subcontractor's representatives at Contractor's discretion or as requested by the City. City and Engineer of Record's representatives will be expected to attend. Refer to Article 2.2 (F) of General Conditions

## 1.6 SYSTEM OUTAGE REQUEST (SOR)

Contractor shall prepare SOR (template provided on next pages as required, including, but not limited to the following conditions:

- a. Shutdowns, diversions, and tie-ins to the existing facility.
- b. Process start-up activities.
- c. Power interruption and tie-ins.
- d. Switch over between temporary and permanent facilities, equipment, piping, and electrical and instrumentation systems.
- e. Process constraints requiring interruption of operating processes or utilities.
- f. Road closures

Other Work not specifically listed may require SORs as determined necessary by the Contractor, or City.

Where required to minimize treatment process interruptions while complying with specified sequencing constraints, provide temporary pumping, power, lighting, controls, instrumentation, and safety devices throughout the project duration regardless of whether there are active construction activities or not.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

-- End of Section --

City of Santa Rosa  
City Project No.:

### CITY OF SANTA ROSA SYSTEM OUTAGE REQUEST

SOR No.:  
Date:

To: Requested By:

---

1. A shutdown is requested on the following (attach an 8-1/2" x 11" highlighted / color -coded plan(s) and or section(s) as appropriate): System / Equipment / Roadway

2. Proposed date of shutdown:

3. Estimated duration: Hrs. Beginning at \_\_\_\_\_

4. Reason for shutdown:

5. Operations staff assistance required:

Maintenance staff assistance required:  
Describe:

6. Method of Approach / Sequence of Events

7. Equipment to be used during shutdown:

8. Contingency Plan:

City of Santa Rosa  
City Project No.:

**CITY OF SANTA ROSA**  
**SYSTEM OUTAGE REQUEST - RESPONSE**

**SOR No.** \_\_\_\_\_

Item: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Construction Manager Comments:

Construction Manager Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Transmitted to Plant Operations / Maintenance: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Plant Operations / Maintenance Comments:

Plant Operations: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Plant Maintenance: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Transmitted to Construction Manager: \_\_\_\_\_

---

SOR Acceptable with Comments Noted: \_\_\_\_\_

SOR Not Acceptable/Resubmit: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Construction Manager Transmits to Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 01 33 00

### SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

###### 1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections, and in Article 2.5 of the General Conditions of these Specifications. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

###### Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

- Certificates Of Insurance
- Surety Bonds
- List Of Proposed Subcontractors
- List Of Proposed Products Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)
- Submittal Register
- Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report
- Work Plan
- Quality Control (QC) plan
- Environmental Protection Plan

###### Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

###### Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

###### Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

###### Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract Notice to Proceed for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after Notice to Proceed of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

#### Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Safety Data Sheets(SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

#### Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

#### Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

#### 1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

#### 1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce submittals.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

#### 1.3.1 City Approved (G)

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

#### 1.3.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring City approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

### 1.4 PREPARATION

#### 1.4.1 Submittal Format

##### 1.4.1.1 Format of Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document. Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

##### 1.4.1.2 Format for Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

- a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings.
- b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

#### 1.4.1.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the City contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 2 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the City disposition stamp.

#### 1.4.1.3 Format of Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

##### 1.4.1.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

##### 1.4.1.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM),

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the City Engineer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

##### 1.4.1.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort. Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

#### 1.4.1.4 Format of Samples

##### 1.4.1.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.
- g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

##### 1.4.1.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

##### 1.4.1.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

#### 1.4.1.5 Format of Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

#### 1.4.1.6 Format of Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.4.1.7 Format of Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

#### 1.4.1.8 Format of Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

##### 1.4.1.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM),

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the City Engineer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

#### 1.4.1.9 Format of Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.4.1.10 Format of Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

#### 1.4.1.11 Format of Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document. Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

### 1.4.2 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

#### 1.4.2.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after Notice to Proceed.

#### 1.4.2.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the City. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the City, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the City harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The City makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the City and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

### 1.5 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

#### 1.5.1 Number of Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

#### 1.5.2 Number of Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

### 1.6 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the Contractor and submitted to the City Engineer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the City Engineer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the City Engineer is not required on information only submittals. The City Engineer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the City reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the City Engineer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the City laboratory or for check testing by the City in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

## 1.7 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

### 1.7.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register or log, as the work progresses. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. Contractor may also provide this register and through a reputable construction management software, such as Procore. Contractor shall provide access to any softwares if used for City representatives and/or Engineers of Record as required by City.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the City.

### 1.7.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register/Log

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout the contract.

- a. Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.
- b. Action: Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.
- c. Date submittal transmitted.
- d. Date approval was received.

### 1.7.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

- a. Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.
- b. Date submittal was received.
- c. Dates of review actions.
- d. Date of return to Contractor.

## 1.8 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for City reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.
- b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the City Engineer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."
- c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

City Engineer review will be completed within 15 days after the date of submission.

## 1.9 APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the City Engineer, the City will:

- a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.
- b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring City approval, stamp and date submittals. (2) copies of the submittal will be retained by the City Engineer and (1) copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

### 1.9.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" authorize proceeding with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" authorize proceeding with the work covered in accordance with City notations, provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "Partial approval, resubmit as noted" indicate that elements of the submittal comply with project requirements, but that corrections are required or portions are missing. Contractor to resubmit as noted by City. Except for portions indicated, Contractor may begin to incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal, in accordance with City's notations.

- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

#### 1.10 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make all corrections required by the City Engineer. If the Contractor believes that any correction or notation on returned submittals constitutes a change to the Contract Documents, the Contractor must promptly notify the City Engineer in writing and submit a Change Order request in accordance with Article 3.2(B) and Article 6 of the General Conditions. The Contractor remains fully responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and for the proper construction of the Work. Failure to identify and notify the City of any variation from the Contract Documents may result in rejection and required removal and replacement of such Work at the Contractor's sole expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

#### 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The City Engineer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance by the City for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist; under the requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained within each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the City Engineer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.12 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The City reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the City Engineer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01 78 00

### CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

###### 1.1.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the City Engineer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

###### 1.1.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

###### Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Spare Parts Data

###### Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

###### Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

###### Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Warranted Equipment and Materials

##### 1.3 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

## 1.4 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

### 1.4.1 Warranty Management Plan

Submit one comprehensive warranty management plan 30 days prior to Final Completion per Article 11 of General Conditions of these specifications.

This section supplements Article 11's requirements. In case of conflict, Article 11 governs. All manufacturer warranties shall be assigned to City benefit. The plan shall supplement City warranty requirements and include:

- a. Contact information for Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers (name, address, phone, email)
- b. Warranted equipment list for generator and major components:
  - (1) Item name, model/serial numbers, location
  - (2) Manufacturer/supplier contacts and spare parts sources
  - (3) Warranty terms (1-year construction + manufacturer extended)
  - (4) Maintenance procedures required to maintain warranty
  - (5) Cross-reference to O&M manuals
- c. Warranted Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
  - (1) Name of item.
  - (2) Model and serial numbers.
  - (3) Location where installed.
  - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
  - (5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
  - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
  - (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
  - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
  - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
  - (11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.

(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

- d. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.
- e. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.4.2 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the City Engineer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Start-Up.

#### **3.1.1 Markup Guidelines**

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

- a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:
  - (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.
  - (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.
  - (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.
- b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.
- c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.
- d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.
- e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.
- f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.
- g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.
- h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.
- i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:
  - (1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings
  - (2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.
  - (3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.
- j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

### 3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.
- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.
- d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.
- f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.
- h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.
- i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on City property, or if City property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.
- l. Modifications.
- m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.
- n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.
- o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

### 3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit to the City Engineer for approval within 30 calendar days of Start-Up.

### 3.3 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01 78 23

### OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

###### Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal; G

###### Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

Training Plan; G

##### 1.2 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide a list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

##### 1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA

Assemble Operation and Maintenance Manual into an electronically bookmarked file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide USB hard drives, as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete bookmarked operation and maintenance directory.

###### 1.3.1 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy

Provide a hard copy of the O&M manual upon completion of the project. Provide tabs for each section and subsection for ease of navigation by the user.

## 1.4 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked Operation and Maintenance Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at: [www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23](http://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23).

### 1.4.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

### 1.4.2 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

#### 1.4.2.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate the equipment.

#### 1.4.2.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

#### 1.4.2.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

#### 1.4.2.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

#### 1.4.2.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

#### 1.4.2.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

#### 1.4.2.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

#### 1.4.2.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

#### 1.4.2.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide the following for all control systems:

- a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates information.
- c. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- d. Full as-built print out of software program.
- e. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

#### 1.4.2.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

### 1.4.3 Routine Maintenance Requirements

#### 1.4.3.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

- a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive

maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

#### 1.4.3.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

#### 1.4.4 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

##### 1.4.4.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

##### 1.4.4.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

##### 1.4.4.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

##### 1.4.4.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

#### 1.4.4.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment or accessory requires the entire assembly to be replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.4.4.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.4.4.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings. Provide record drawings as outlined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual installation of the utility systems, annotate and highlight the Operation and Maintenance information. Provide the following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

#### 1.4.4.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

#### 1.4.4.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

### 1.4.5 Facility Operations

#### 1.4.5.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

- a. Electrical systems and equipment

- b. Mechanical systems and equipment
- c. Fire Protection systems and equipment
- d. Control Systems and equipment
- e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and equipment
- f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

#### 1.4.5.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

#### 1.4.5.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

#### 1.4.5.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports submittals.

#### 1.4.5.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

##### 1.4.5.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

##### 1.4.5.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

##### 1.4.5.5.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

#### 1.4.6 Training

Provide a copy of training plans used for each type of equipment along with training materials used, arranged in specification sequence. Provide a copy of training records, sign-in sheets, and agendas. Include training and documentation on the updating and continued use of the O&M Manual.

#### 1.4.7 Regulatory Requirements

Provide information describing regulatory and policies compliance requirements or provide a reference to where it is stored.

#### 1.4.8 FAQs

Provide information requiring frequently asked questions and associated answers or provide a reference to where it is stored.

#### 1.4.9 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

### 1.5 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The information required in each type of data package follows:

#### 1.5.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

#### 1.5.2 Data Package

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Operating log
- i. Lubrication data
- j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- k. Cleaning recommendations
- l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- n. Repair procedures
- o. Removal and replacement instructions

- p. Spare parts and supply list
- q. Repair work-hours
- r. Product submittal data
- s. O&M submittal data
- t. Parts identification
- u. Warranty information
- v. Extended warranty information
- w. Personnel training requirements
- x. Testing equipment and special tool information
- y. Testing and performance data
- z. Contractor information. Field test reports

### 1.5.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the City Engineer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the City Engineer, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the City Engineer.

#### 3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the City Engineer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the prior to forwarding to the City Engineer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the City Engineer and. Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training
- b. Intended audience
- c. Location of training
- d. Dates of training

- e. Objectives
- f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description
- g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject
- h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)
- i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject
- j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training
- k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

### 3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The CxA is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

- a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.
- b. Relevant health and safety issues.
- c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- d. Design intent.
- e. Use of O&M Manual Files.
- f. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- g. Interactions with other systems.
- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

### 3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

### 3.1.4 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the City Engineer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

### 3.1.5 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm City participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the City Engineer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

## 3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

### 3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Prefinal Submittal to the City Engineer for approval a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to Startup. This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the City's review of Operation and Maintenance Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission. The Prefinal Submittal must include Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

### 3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the City's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 02 41 00

### DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

##### 1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

###### 1.2.1 Definitions

###### 1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

###### 1.2.1.2 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

###### 1.2.2 Demolition Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed salvage, demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by City Engineer prior to work beginning.

###### 1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the City Engineer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site daily; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from City property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the City Engineer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 17, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

##### 1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and

supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the City Engineer prior to performing such work.

#### 1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

#### 1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

#### 1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. When need for an outage is required for shutdowns, diversions, tie-ins, start-up activities, power interruptions/tie-ins, switchovers, and other regular activities requiring an outage of utilities or critical systems. Contractor shall submit a System Outage Request (SOR) to the City, with a minimum of 28 days' notice.

#### 1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the City Engineer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G

#### Closeout Submittals

Receipts

## 1.5 PROTECTION

### 1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the site specific features being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

## 1.6 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the City Engineer.

## 1.7 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the City Engineer or the City Engineer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the City Engineer or the City Engineer's Representative.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

#### 3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

##### 3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the City Engineer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the City except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

### 3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and/or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the City Engineer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the City Engineer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the City Engineer.

### 3.1.2 Roofing

Remove built-up roofing to affect the connections with new flashing or roofing. Remove gravel surfacing from existing roofing felts for a minimum distance of 18 inches back from the cut. Remove gravel without damaging felts. Cut existing and insulation along straight lines. Sequence work to minimize building exposure between demolition or deconstruction and new roof materials installation.

#### 3.1.2.1 Temporary Roofing

Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials unless approved otherwise by the City Engineer.

#### 3.1.2.2 Reroofing

When removing the existing roofing system from the roof deck, remove only as much roofing as can be recovered by the end of the work day, unless approved otherwise by the City Engineer. Do not attempt to open the roof covering system in threatening weather. Reseal all openings prior to suspension of work the same day.

### 3.1.3 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

### 3.1.4 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

- a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.

- c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. Make the transition between the different ceiling heights by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

### 3.1.5 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated storage area as directed by the City Engineer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse.

#### 3.1.5.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; drain tanks, piping and fixtures; if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, steam clean interiors. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

#### 3.1.5.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, attach end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

#### 3.1.5.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

#### 3.1.5.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor.

### 3.1.6 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

#### 3.1.6.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

#### 3.1.6.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

#### 3.1.6.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

#### 3.1.6.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

### 3.2 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

### 3.3 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

#### 3.3.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

#### 3.3.2 Removal from City Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from City property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

### 3.4 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

**SECTION 08 33 23**  
**OVERHEAD COILING DOORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)	
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Product Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Hardware; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism

Manual Door Operators

Certificates

Air Leakage Test Reports

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Qualification Of Installer

Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 2; G

Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Manufacturer Qualifications: Products utilized in this section shall be manufactured by an organization who regularly engages in the production of similar products and has a minimum of 5 years experience in fabrication of successfully installed security closures.

Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum of 3 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

#### 1.3.1 Warranty

Furnish a written guarantee that the helical spring and counterbalance mechanism are free from defects in material and workmanship for not less than two years after completion and acceptance of the project.

Warrant that upon notification by the City , any defects in material, workmanship, and door operation are immediately correct within the same time period covered by the guarantee, at no cost to the City .

#### 1.3.2 Operation And Maintenance Submittals

Submit 6 copies of the operation and maintenance manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to Contract completion.

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies, including the following items:

Manual Door Operators

Counterbalancing Mechanism

Painting

Provide operation and maintenance manuals which are consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, operating procedures, and safety precautions.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Store doors in an adequately ventilated, dry, warm, weathertight location that is free from dirt and dust, water, or other contaminants. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Store in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling. Handle doors carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition and provide new items.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide 9' wide x 9' high overhead coiling doors with interlocking slats, complete with anchoring and door hardware, guides, hood, and operating mechanisms, and designed for use on openings as indicated. Doors must be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, and designed for use on exterior openings, as indicated. Doors must be operated by hand chain with gear or sprocket reduction. Doors to be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position. Mount exterior doors as indicated.

#### 2.1.1 Design Requirements

#### 2.1.1.1 Door Detail Shop Drawings

Provide installation drawings for door assemblies which show: elevations of each door type, shape and thickness of materials, finishes, details of joints and connections, details of guides and fittings, rough opening dimensions, location and description of hardware, anchorage locations, and counterbalancing mechanism and door operator details.

### 2.1.2 Performance Requirements

#### 2.1.2.1 Wind Loading

Design and fabricate door assembly to withstand the wind loading pressure of at least 25 pounds per square foot in accordance with ANSI/DASMA 108. Provide test data showing compliance with ASTM E330/E330M. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested. Ensure that the complete assembly meets or exceeds the requirements of ASCE 7-16.

#### 2.1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

Design all portions of the door, hardware and operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue to operate through a minimum number of 20 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the fully open position, and returns to the closed position.

## 2.2 COMPONENTS

### 2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors

#### 2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction

Provide curtain slats fabricated from Galvanized steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with the additional requirement of a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi. Provide 26 gauge sheets, Grade 40 steel with galvanized steel zinc coating in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M. Fabricate doors from interlocking cold-rolled slats, with section profiles as specified, designed to withstand the specified wind loading. Ensure the provided slats are continuous without splices for the width of the door.

#### 2.2.1.2 Curtain Bottom Bar

Install curtain bottom bars as pairs of angles or using extrusions from the manufacturer's standard steel, stainless and aluminum extrusions not less than 2.0 by 2.0 inches by 0.188 inch. Do not use aluminum on doors more than 16 feet wide. Galvanize angles and fasteners in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Coat welds and abrasions with paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide two minimum 2 inch by 2 inch by 1/8 inch structural steel angles.

#### 2.2.1.3 Endlocks (and Windlocks)

Provide endlocks of Grade B cast steel conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Secure locks at every other curtain slat. In addition to endlocks, exterior doors which are more than 16 feet wide or which have a design wind load of more than 20 pounds per square foot, must have windlocks of manufacturer's standard design. Windlocks must prevent curtain from leaving guide because of deflection from wind pressure or other forces.

#### 2.2.1.4 Weather Stripping

Provide a hood baffle inside the hood that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber

or equivalent. Provide guide weather stripping that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber, or equivalent.

Provide bottom bar weather-stripping that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber, or equivalent.

#### 2.2.1.5 Locking Devices

Ensure that the slide bolt engages through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

Provide a locking device assembly which includes cylinder lock, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

Provide a chain lock keeper suitable for a standard padlock.

#### 2.2.1.6 Safety Interlock

Equip power-operated doors with a safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when the door is locked, or provide an operator with an internal lock sensing device to prevent the door opening when the door is locked.

### 2.2.2 Hardware

Ensure that all hardware conforms to ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A307, and ASTM F568M.

#### 2.2.2.1 Guides

Fabricate curtain jamb guides from the manufacturer's standard angles or channels of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated. Provide guides with sufficient depth or incorporate a steel locking bar to retain the curtain in place under the wind pressure specified. Ensure curtain operates smoothly. Slot bolt holes for track adjustment. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with not less than 3/8 inch diameter bolts, spaced near each end and not over 30 inches apart.

Ensure guides are roll-formed steel channel bolted to angle or structural grade, three angle assembly of galvanized steel to form a slot of sufficient depth to retain curtains in guides to achieve 20 psf windload standard. Guides may be provided with integral windlock bars and removable bottom bar stops.

#### 2.2.2.2 Hood

Provide a hood with a minimum 24-gauge sheet metal, flanged at top for attachment to header and flanged at bottom to provide longitudinal stiffness. The hood encloses the curtain coil and counterbalance mechanism.

### 2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism

Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted, around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

#### 2.2.3.1 Brackets

Provide the manufacturer's standard mounting brackets with one located at each end of the counterbalance barrel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M. Provide brackets of hot-rolled steel.

Brackets will be of 3/16 inch minimum thick steel plates, with permanently sealed ball bearings. Designed to enclose ends of coil and provide support of counterbalance pipe at each end.

#### 2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels

Curtain must roll up on a barrel supported at head of opening on brackets and be balanced by a torsion spring system in the barrel. Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or equivalent. Ensure the barrel is of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats. Limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 inch per foot of span under full load.

##### a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

##### b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that effort to operate manually operated units does not exceed 25 lbs. At least 80 percent of the door weight must be counterbalanced at any position. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

#### 2.2.3.3 Spring Balance

Install one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs within the barrel, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Provide and size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

#### 2.2.3.4 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance

Fabricate rod from the manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

#### 2.2.3.5 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly

##### a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting the curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

##### b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that maximum effort to operate does not exceed 25 pounds. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

#### 2.2.4 Manual Door Operators

#### 2.2.4.1 Manual Chain-Hoist Door Operators

Provide door operators which consist of an endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel, guard, and a geared reduction unit . Required pull for operation cannot exceed 35 pounds. Chain must extend to within 3 feet of floor.

Provide chain hoists with a mechanism allowing the curtain to be stopped at any point in its upward or downward travel and to remain in that position until moved to the fully open or closed position. Provide hand chains of galvanized steel. Ensure that the yield point of the chain is at least three times the required hand-chain pull.

Provide chain sprocket wheels of cast iron conforming to ASTM A48/A48M.

#### 2.2.5 Surface Finishing

Door finish shall be manufacturer's powder coat finish; color shall be grey or black.

#### 2.2.6 Air Infiltration Performance

Provide exterior overhead coiling doors in accordance with the air leakage requirements of paragraph PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Supply doors with perimeter and guide seals as required to achieve specified performance. Submit certified laboratory air leakage test reports for the complete assembly.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install overhead coiling door assembly, anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Upon completion of installation, ensure doors are free from all distortion.

Install overhead coiling doors, motors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations as indicated for each door in the Contract Documents and as required by the manufacturer.

Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility and as required by the manufacturer.

#### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

##### 3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions

After installation, adjust the hardware and moving parts. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer to provide smooth operating functions for ease movement, free of warping, twisting, or distortion of the door assembly.

Adjust seals to provide a weather-tight fit around entire perimeter.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and checks according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

Test the door opening and closing operation.

Test and make final adjustment of new doors at no additional cost to the City.

##### 3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment

Not more than 90 calendar days after completion and acceptance of the project, examine, lubricate, test, and re-adjust doors as required for proper operation.

#### 3.2.1.2 Cleaning

Clean doors in accordance with manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 08 91 00

### METAL WALL LOUVERS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)	
AMCA 500-L	(2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)	
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

##### 1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers must be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

##### 1.3 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 MATERIALS

###### 2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G90.

###### 2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

###### 2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

##### 2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers must bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and

water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

#### 2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

#### 2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of zinc-coated steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.

#### 2.2.3 Screens

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel; 1/2 inch square mesh, 16 gage copper; or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

### 2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

### 3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

#### 3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

#### 3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

#### 3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

#### 3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 13 48 73

### SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)
ACI 355.2	(2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
ACI 355.4	(2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures
-----------	--

#### AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------------	---

#### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A603	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM C827/C827M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
	METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
MFMA-4	(2004) Metal Framing Standards Publication
	U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering
	VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)
VISCMA 412	(2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment
VISCMA 413	(2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### 1.2.1 General Requirements

Provide seismic supports and attachments as indicated and in accordance with ASCE 7-22.

Components and their supports must be attached or anchored to structure or foundation. Components, supports, and attachments must comply with following structural design criteria:

Risk Category:	II
Seismic Design Category:	D
Seismic Design Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter at Short Period (SDS):	1.130

Apply the seismic requirements described in this section and on the drawings, of the electrical, mechanical, and miscellaneous equipment and components listed in paragraphs ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, and MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS below, per the Structural drawings, in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and additional data furnished by the City Engineer. Provide seismic protection measures in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. Where there is a conflict between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications will take precedence. Accomplish resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads.

### 1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Provide seismic supports and attachments for the mechanical equipment listed in Section 23 05 48.19 SEISMIC BRACING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, paragraph MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES::

## Shop Drawings

Supports and Attachments Shop Drawings; G

## Product Data

Material Supports; G

Common Bolts; G

High-Strength Bolts; G

Anchors Certified Manufacturer's Mill Reports; G

## Test Reports

Anchor Test Results; G

## Certificates

Certificate Of Completion; G

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Equipment must be rugged enough to survive design seismic event. Equipment components designated as Designated Seismic Systems must remain operational as required in paragraph SPECIAL TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING EQUIPMENT.

Submit supports and attachments shop drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed in paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, and MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS.

Drawings must indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

#### **2.1.1 Designated Seismic System Equipment**

Include drawing for Designated Seismic System Equipment indicating the equipment location in the facility to be used for the installation. Equipment must be rigidly or flexibly mounted to building structure or foundation. Roof mounted equipment both vibration isolated and nonisolated, must have support members designed and anchored to building structure

#### **2.1.2 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment**

Equipment furnished under this contract must be rigidly mounted using cast-in-place anchors or post-installed anchors that are qualified for earthquake loading in accordance with ACI 355.2 or ACI 355.4. Cast-in-place anchors must conform to ASTM F1554 and ACI 318 Chapter 17. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly anchored, entirely locate each item of equipment and rigidly attach on one side only of a building expansion joint; provide flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, cabletray, busway, raceway, mechanical ducts, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions. Suspended equipment bracing attachments should be located just above the center of gravity to minimize swinging. Refer to Structural drawings

## 2.2 SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS

### 2.2.1 Supports

Submit Material supports used for members listed on the drawings. Material supports must conform with the following:

- a. Angles, plates, and bars, ASTM A36/A36M
- b. Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M
- c. Threaded rods, ASTM A307
- d. Wire rope, ASTM A603 pre-stretched, with Class B weight zinc-coated wires throughout rope. Connect rope at ends using ferrule or saddle-type wire rope clamp systems. Ferrule clamps must be qualified by testing for use in seismic applications per VISCMA 413. Saddle-type clamps must be used with minimum of two clamps at each end of wire rope.
- e. Tubes, ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- f. Pipes, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- g. Channels (Struts) with in-turned lips and associated hardware for fastening to channels at discrete points conforming to MFMA-4.

### 2.2.2 Fasteners

Common bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

### 2.2.3 Anchors

Submit Anchors Certified Manufacturer's Mill Reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

#### 2.2.3.1 Cast-in-Place Anchors

- a. Anchor rods must be per ASTM F1554 Gr 36 , Class 1A.
- b. Anchor nuts must be per ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.
- c. Anchor washers must be per ASTM F844.
- d. Anchor plate washers must be per ASTM A36/A36M.
- e. Non-shrink grout must be per ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

#### 2.2.3.2 Post-installed Anchors

Refer to Section 05 05 20 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS, paragraph POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS, for requirements

### 2.2.4 Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS**

Provide supports and attachments with continuous load path to distribute equipment/component seismic loads to structure conforming to the arrangements shown. Install vertical diagonal braces at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 412 and VISCMA 413.

Provide bolted and welded connections for supports and attachments as the arrangements shown. Provide welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers. Submit AWS welder qualifications for approval.

### **3.2 BUILDING DRIFT**

Do not attach sway braces for equipment to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided. Equipment/components supports and attachments must be capable of accommodating building story drifts, deflections, and relative displacements.

### **3.3 ANCHORS**

#### **3.3.1 General**

Submit copies of anchor test results to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application, as specified.

Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices allowing adequate edge distance and embedment depth for the restraint anchors per the Structural drawings. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for post-installed anchors. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Install neoprene grommet washers or fill the gap with epoxy on equipment anchors where clearance between anchor and equipment support hole exceeds 0.125 inches.

#### **3.3.2 Cast-In-Place Anchors**

Use templates to locate cast-in-place anchors accurately and securely in formwork. Provide anchors with an embedded straight length with heavy hex nut and plate washer as shown on drawings to provide required strength and ductility. Anchors that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads must either extend into concrete floor or the foundation or be increased in depth to accommodate the required anchor embedment depth.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **3.4.1 Suspended Equipment**

Provide equipment supports and attachments for components supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems. Provide braces that consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, channels (struts) or pipes arranged as shown in bracing submittals and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Provide sufficient supports and attachments for equipment to resist horizontal and vertical forces as specified in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENT without exceeding capacity of structural elements. Refer to Structural drawings

In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the

horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined. Where interference is present, the inclined hanger slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 412 and VISCMA 413. Refer to Structural drawings.

#### 3.4.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

Equipment and components must be positively attached to floor or pad. Provide and install anchors as indicated in Structural drawings and in accordance with paragraph ANCHORS.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

### BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

###### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

###### INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2023) National Electrical Safety Code

###### NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

###### NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1; TIA 25-2) National Electrical Code

##### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

##### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

###### 1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

###### 1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

### 1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

### 1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

### 1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the City Engineer.

#### 1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "City Engineer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "City Engineer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

#### 1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the City Engineer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the City Engineer. Replace damaged or defective items.

## 1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

## 1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

### 1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not to be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits must be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment must be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

### 1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

### 1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

#### 1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors must be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

#### 1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors must be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings must meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

### 1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one 1 horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

## 1.7 INSTRUCTION TO CITY PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated City personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the City for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

## 1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

#### 3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 05 02

### TEMPORARY BOILER SYSTEM

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

###### 1.1.1 Scope

The work of this section includes furnishing, installing, maintaining, operating, and removing a complete temporary boiler system required to maintain heating service during construction of the permanent boiler replacement project.

The temporary boiler system shall be provided as a complete outdoor installation, including temporary boiler equipment, factory controls, safeties, temporary hydronic piping and accessories, fuel gas piping, electrical connections, venting, startup, operation, maintenance, removal, and restoration.

The temporary boiler system shall be stand-alone and shall not require integration with the existing building automation system, Annex Boiler Control Panel, CP-2, or other permanent controls systems.

Minimum temporary boiler capacity shall be 5,000 MBH.

Temporary boiler system shall be installed, started, and fully operational prior to commencement of demolition or any work that would interrupt existing required heating service.

Contractor shall maintain the temporary boiler system in service for the full duration required to support demolition, construction, startup, testing, and final acceptance of the permanent boiler system.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements.

Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.

Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.

Section 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data.

Section 23 05 15 Plumbing/Piping.

Section 23 07 00 Thermal Insulation for Mechanical Systems.

Section 23 11 20 Facility Gas Piping.

Section 23 52 46.00 20 Low Pressure Water Heating Boilers (Over 800,000 BTU/HR Output).

Section 26 20 00 Interior Distribution System.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code.

LTP Annex Boiler 1 & 2 Replacements  
C02330

2025 Form

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS  
Page 171

NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

All applicable state and local mechanical, electrical, fire, air quality, and safety requirements having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

City approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### Product Data

Submit product data for temporary boiler equipment, burner, factory controls, safeties, pumps if provided, venting components, gas train components, weatherproof enclosures, and accessories. G

##### Shop Drawings

Final equipment location and orientation. G

Temporary hydronic piping routing and proposed tie-in locations. G

Temporary fuel gas routing and proposed connection location. G

Temporary electrical routing and proposed connection location. G

Temporary venting or stack arrangement. G

Supports, anchorage, barriers, and protection measures. G

Required access and service clearances. G

##### Temporary Boiler Implementation Plan

Submit a temporary boiler implementation plan identifying proposed outages, sequencing of tie-ins, startup procedures, means of maintaining heating service, and transition to the permanent system. G

Implementation plan shall identify the proposed installation duration and shall clearly indicate that the temporary boiler system will be installed, connected, started, and available for service prior to commencement of demolition affecting the existing boiler system. G

##### Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit operation and maintenance information for the temporary boiler system, including emergency contact information, operating procedures, and maintenance requirements. G

##### Permits and Approvals

Submit copies of permits, inspection records, and approvals required for the temporary installation as required. Include any certifications from the BAAQMD for the equipment.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Temporary boiler installation shall be performed by personnel regularly engaged in the installation and operation of temporary boiler systems of similar size and service.

Temporary equipment exposed to weather shall be listed and rated for continuous outdoor installation.

Temporary boiler system shall comply with manufacturer requirements, code requirements, utility requirements, and air quality requirements having jurisdiction.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

The location shown on the drawings for the temporary boiler system is approximate and is provided for bidding and coordination purposes only.

Contractor shall field verify available space, grades, access, required clearances, connection points, and working conditions prior to installation.

Contractor shall coordinate the final location of temporary boiler equipment and routing of temporary utilities so the installation does not unreasonably interfere with construction activities and does not become exposed to damage from adjacent demolition, excavation, crane operations, material handling, or other construction work.

Contractor shall coordinate all outages and cutovers with the City. Required heating service shall be maintained except during approved shutdown periods.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPORARY BOILER SYSTEM

Provide a factory-assembled, natural gas-fired temporary boiler system suitable for continuous outdoor service.

Boiler shall be mounted on a skid with all required utility connections ready for field installation. If more than one boiler is used, utility connections will be pre-plumbed for field connections

Minimum net heating capacity shall be 5,000 MBH.

Provide manufacturer's standard burner management, operating controls, limit controls, flame safeguard, low water cutoff, gas train, relief valve, and all other safeties required for safe and automatic operation.

Boiler shall be suitable for the operating conditions required to maintain temporary heating service to the existing system served by the project boilers.

Provide weather protection, freeze protection, and all accessories required for reliable outdoor operation.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY HYDRONIC ACCESSORIES

Provide temporary piping, hoses where approved, isolation valves, check valves, strainers, thermometers, pressure gauges, drains, vents, fittings, flanges, unions, and appurtenances required for a complete and operable temporary hydronic system.

Provide temporary pumps if required to maintain required system flow and operation during temporary service.

Materials exposed to weather shall be suitable for outdoor service.

## 2.3 TEMPORARY FUEL GAS COMPONENTS

Provide temporary fuel gas piping, regulators, valves, supports, and gas train components required for a complete, safe, and code-compliant temporary installation.

Fuel gas components exposed to weather shall be suitable for outdoor service.

## 2.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

Provide temporary feeders, disconnects, overcurrent protection, grounding, raceways, cords, and connections required for a complete installation.

Electrical equipment exposed to weather shall be rated for outdoor service.

## 2.5 TEMPORARY VENTING

Provide temporary flue, stack, supports, and related accessories in accordance with the temporary boiler manufacturer's requirements and applicable codes.

Arrange venting to prevent recirculation, nuisance conditions, and unsafe discharge toward personnel, openings, adjacent equipment, or construction work areas.

Locate the temporary vent or stack in accordance with all code-required clearances and separation distances from buildings, openings, walkways, equipment, combustible materials, and adjacent work areas.

## 2.6 CONTROLS

Provide factory and local controls required for safe, automatic, and stand-alone operation of the temporary boiler system.

Temporary boiler system shall not require integration with the permanent control system.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine site conditions and existing systems to verify feasibility of the proposed temporary boiler installation.

Verify location of existing hydronic, gas, and electrical connection points prior to fabrication or installation of temporary connections.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

Install the temporary boiler system at the location shown on the drawings or at an approved alternate location.

Install the system as an outdoor installation with required clearances for operation, service, maintenance, and emergency egress.

Locate temporary equipment, piping, venting, and utilities so they do not interfere with construction activities or become subject to damage from adjacent work.

Provide barriers, supports, anchorage, and protection measures as required to maintain safe and continuous operation throughout construction.

### 3.3 TEMPORARY CONNECTIONS

Connect the temporary boiler system to the existing hydronic supply and return piping at field-verified tie-in locations coordinated with the construction sequence.

Connect the temporary boiler system to available natural gas and electrical sources as shown or as field verified.

Provide all valves, spools, hoses, fittings, transitions, and accessories required to allow temporary connection, operation, isolation, and removal.

Arrange temporary connections so the temporary system and permanent system can be safely isolated and transitioned without unnecessary outage.

### 3.4 STARTUP AND FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Start up the temporary boiler system in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

Manufacturer's authorized representative shall be on site during initial startup and placing of the temporary boiler system into service to verify correct installation, startup, safety operation, and readiness for continuous temporary service.

Verify proper operation of safeties, limit controls, burner operation, gas train, hydronic flow, and venting prior to placing the system into service.

Demonstrate that the temporary boiler system can maintain required heating service before disabling or removing existing permanent boiler equipment needed for the work.

### 3.5 OPERATION DURING CONSTRUCTION

Contractor shall be responsible for temporary system startup, operation, monitoring, maintenance, troubleshooting, and shutdown for the duration of temporary service.

Maintain the temporary boiler system in safe and reliable operating condition for the entire period required to support the work.

Repair or replace failed temporary equipment without delay to maintain required heating service. Provide manufacturer's representative emergency maintenance support contact information, including company name, contact name, and 24-hour telephone number, for the full duration of the temporary boiler rental or service period.

### 3.6 REMOVAL AND RESTORATION

After the permanent boiler system is complete, started, and accepted for service, remove the temporary boiler system in its entirety.

Remove temporary piping, wiring, gas piping, venting, supports, barriers, pads, and accessories associated with the temporary installation.

Restore affected areas and existing systems to equal or better than preconstruction condition.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 05 15

### PLUMBING/PIPING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1 (2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings  
Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.3 (2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and  
300

ASME B16.5 (2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2  
Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.22 (2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint  
Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.34 (2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASME B16.39 (2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions;  
Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B31.3 (2024) Process Piping

ASME B40.100 (2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing  
and Fusing Qualifications

#### AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9 (2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes,  
Part 1

#### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M (2024b) Standard Specification for General Requirements  
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and  
Sheet Piling

ASTM A53/A53M (2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and  
Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A126 (2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron  
Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

ASTM A183 (2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel  
Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A197/A197M	(2020; R 2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A234/A234M	(2024) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A276/A276M	(2024) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C553	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F2389	(2024a) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)	
FSA-0017	(1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors Technical Handbook
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-125	(2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)	
CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

#### UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1479	(2015; Reprint Apr 2024) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
---------	--

### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.
- b. Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.
- c. Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.
- d. Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists

#### Shop Drawings

Connection Diagrams; G

Coordination Drawings; G

#### Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

Supporting Elements

#### Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G

Valve-Operating Tests; G

System Operation Tests

Air Tests; G

#### Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

#### 1.4.2 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

### 1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

### 1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the City Engineer.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the City Engineer. Replace damaged or defective items.

## 1.6 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

#### 2.1.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless), Grade B.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

#### 2.1.2 Type GCS, Galvanized Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/2 through 10 inches, and where indicated is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp banded galvanized malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp female, screwed, galvanized malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat and ground joint.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are 125-psig wsp cast-iron flanges and flanged fittings, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and ASME B16.1.

Conform grooved pipe couplings and fittings in accordance with paragraph GROOVED PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS.

As an option, use 150-psig wsp banded galvanized malleable iron screwed fittings, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

### 2.1.3 Type CPR, Copper

#### 2.1.3.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

### 2.1.4 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Provide housing for all couplings, fabricated in two or more parts, of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Ensure coupling gasket is molded synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM D2000. Ensure coupling bolts are oval-neck, track-head type, with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM A183.

Fabricate all pipe fittings used with couplings of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Where a manufacturer's standard-size malleable iron fitting pattern is not available, approved fabricated fittings may be used.

Fabricate fittings from Schedule 40 or 0.75-inch wall ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B seamless steel pipe; long radius seamless welding fittings with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

## 2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

### 2.2.1 Air Vents

Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves at high point of piping.

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction at high points of piping. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips.

Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.

#### 2.2.2 Dielectric Connections

Electrically isolate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

#### 2.2.3 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Construct single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. Coat all nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint with chlorosulphonated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Ensure joints are suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Ensure joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics conform to FSA-0017.

#### 2.2.4 Flexible Pipe

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and be flanged. Back the flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Ensure service pressure-rating is a minimum 1.5 times actual service, with surge pressure at 180 degrees F.

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials. Ensure the pipe is flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Coat nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphonated polyethylene. Rate the flexible pipe for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Ensure unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, are not less than the following:

<u>INSIDE DIAMETER</u>	<u>UNIT PIPE LENGTH</u>
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches
6 to 10 inches, inclusive	24 inches

#### 2.2.5 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is 50 psi at 300 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material is stainless steel. Ensure braid is AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire. Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

### 2.2.6 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and are equipped with gage isolators.

### 2.2.7 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

### 2.2.8 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is 0-300 F. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

### 2.2.9 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a differential-pressure gage fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

## 2.3 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389. Valves shall conform to ASME B16.34.

### 2.3.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for flanged valves and MSS SP-110 for screwed-end valves for Figure 1A 1 piece body, 1B vertically split body, 1C top entry 1D three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and

larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

### 2.3.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

### 2.3.3 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

### 2.3.4 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select bronze or nonmetallic discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded, positive-closure devices and valve ends are flanged.

### 2.3.5 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse

to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are fitted with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

### 2.4.1 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

### 2.4.2 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

### 2.4.3 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

### 2.4.4 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the City Engineer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

## 2.5 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

## 2.5.1 Building Structure Attachments

### 2.5.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Provide built-in masonry anchor devices.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

### 2.5.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 20 may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

### 2.5.1.3 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

## 2.5.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

### 2.5.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

#### 2.5.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes conform to supplementary steel requirements.

#### 2.5.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

#### 2.5.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the City Engineer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

#### 2.5.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other. Dielectric pipe unions shall be installed to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below one percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Make final connections to equipment with flanges installed every 100 feet of straight run. Install unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Install screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Accomplish preheat and postheat treatment of welds in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX and ASME B31.3.

Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Ensure installation conforms to manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.2 VALVES

Install valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Install valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Install riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Install valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

### 3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Install supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, install only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

Install effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

Accomplish sound stopping and vapor-barrier sealing of pipe shafts and large floor and wall openings by packing to high density with properly supported fibrous-glass insulation or, where ambient or surface temperatures do not exceed 120 degrees F, by foaming-in-place with self-extinguishing, 2-pound density polyurethane foam to a depth not less than 6 inches. Finish foam with a rasp. Ensure vapor barrier is not less than 1/8-inch thick vinyl coating applied to visible and accessible surfaces. Where high temperatures and fire stopping are a consideration, use only mineral wool with openings covered by 16-gage sheet metal.

### 3.5 SLEEVES

Install sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), to 1,000 degrees F. Install this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

Ensure sleeve height above roof surface is a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18-inches.

### 3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

### 3.7 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

#### 3.7.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 05 48.19

### SEISMIC BRACING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22 (2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

#### AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105/A21.5 (2018) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C116/A21.16 (2015) Protective Fusion-Bonded Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray Iron Fittings

AWWA C153/A21.53 (2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service

AWWA C213 (2022) Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings

#### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536 (2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

#### FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

FEMA P-414 (January 2004) Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe

#### NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 (2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

#### SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1981 (2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

#### U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01 (2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

#### VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section, Section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS, and on the drawings to the mechanical equipment and mechanical systems both inside and outside of the building along with exterior utilities and systems listed below. Where there is a conflict between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications will take precedence.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment restraints must be in accordance with the requirements for equipment restraints specified in section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Equipment/Components with  $I_p = 1.5$

Boilers	Valves and Fittings for Piping
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Pumps with Motors
Stacks/Ductwork	Piping

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

Mechanical systems to be seismically protected must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in this or other sections of these specifications:

Mechanical systems with  $I_p = 1.5$

- a. All Piping and Ducts Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".
- b. Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings.
- c. Stacks.

1.2.4 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.4.1 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required where specifically identified as exempt based on Seismic Design Category (SDC), component Importance Factor ( $I_p$ ), and other applicable factors indicated within ASCE 7-22, Chapter 13 section Mechanical and Electrical Components. Provide listing of mechanical equipment exempt from seismic restraint requirement within the Design Calculations submittal package submitted in accordance with specification 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

Submit detailed seismic restraint drawings for mechanical equipment, duct systems, piping systems and any other mechanical systems. Include calculations, catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed below. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. A registered professional engineer must stamp the calculations and verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Include drawing for Designated Seismic System Equipment indicating the equipment location in the facility, sufficient to be used for the installation. Design must be based on actual equipment and system layout. Design must include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT**

Equipment must be rigidly or flexibly mounted as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS depending on vibration isolation requirements.

### **2.3 FLEXIBLE JOINTS**

Flexible joints must have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe. Braided hoses must not be used where there is torsional or axial movement unless manufacturer allows it.

#### **2.3.1 Braided Hose Expansion Joint**

Braided hose expansion joint(s) must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction or seismic movement of the piping system. Joints must consist of two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, and 180 degree return bend with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops are not acceptable. Braided hose expansion joint(s) must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction or seismic movement of the piping system. Joints must consist of two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, and 180 degree return bend with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops must not be acceptable. Braided hose in a 60 degree flexible V loop arrangement must be used for small diameter pipe connections to coils in variable-air-volume (VAV) terminal units and fan coil units installed in suspended ductwork whether braced or unbraced.

All braided hose expansion joints must be manufactured in accordance with the documented manufacturers weld procedure specifications. The procedure qualification record must be used to document the execution of this procedure and must follow the general "guidelines" of ASME BPVC SEC IX. Each individual welder must conform to the in-house procedure qualification record and be qualified prior to each production lot. The testing of each individual welder must be documented in a welding procedure qualification record.

#### **2.3.2 Double Ball Flexible Expansion Joint**

Install flexible expansion joints manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the material requirements of ASTM A536 and AWWA C153/A21.53 in the locations indicated on the drawings. Provide foundry certification of material upon request. Each flexible expansion joint must be pressure tested prior to shipment against its own restraint to a minimum of 350 psi (250 psi for flexible expansion joints 2 inch and

30 inches diameter and larger.) A minimum 2:1 safety factor, determined from the published pressure rating, must apply. Factory Mutual Approval for the 3 inch through 12 inch sizes is required. Each flexible expansion joint must consist of an expansion joint designed and cast as an integral part of a ball and socket type flexible joint, having a minimum per ball deflection of: 20°, 2" - 12"; 15°, 14" - 36"; 12°, 42"-48" and 4-inches minimum expansion. Additional expansion sleeves must be available and easily added or removed at the factory or in the field. Both standardized mechanical joint and flange end connections must be available.

#### 2.3.2.1 Internal Surfaces

Line all internal surfaces (wetted parts) with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213. Sealing gaskets must be constructed of EPDM. The coating must meet NSF/ANSI/CAN 61.

#### 2.3.2.2 Exterior Surfaces

Coat exterior surfaces with a minimum of 6 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C116/A21.16. Include appropriately sized polyethylene sleeves, meeting AWWA C105/A21.5, for direct buried applications.

### 2.4 SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS

Sway bracing materials and associated fasteners and anchors must be as specified in 13 48 73  
SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

- a. Provide coupling installation conforming to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers must be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support.
- b. Size bracing components as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, must not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.
- c. Adjust isolators and restraints after piping systems has been filled and equipment is at its operating weight, following the manufacturer's written instructions.
- d. Install cables at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 412.

### 3.2 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

#### 3.2.1 Building Piping

Provide flexible couplings or joints in building piping at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Laterally brace flexible couplings or joints without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

### 3.3 SPREADERS

Provide spreaders between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 4 inches apart. Apply spreaders at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Apply spreaders to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields.

### 3.4 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Provide sway braces to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Provide braces in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. Provide sufficient braces for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in UFC 3-301-01 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Provide bracing that does not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications. For seismic analysis of horizontal pipes, the equivalent static force should be considered to act concurrently with the full dead load of the pipe, including contents.

#### 3.4.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Provide transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have a minimum of transverse bracing at each end. Provide transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

#### 3.4.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Provide longitudinal sway bracing at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have one longitudinal brace minimum. Construct sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Do not use branch lines, walls, or floors as sway braces.

#### 3.4.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Do not brace vertical runs of piping at intervals greater than 10 feet. Braces for vertical runs must be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. Flexible couplings should be provided at the bottoms of risers for pipes larger than 3.5 in. (89 mm) in diameter. Flexible couplings and expansion joints should be braced laterally and longitudinally unless such bracing would interfere with the action of the couplings or joints. When pipes enter buildings, flexible couplings should be provided to allow for relative movement between the soil and building. Construct all sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Attach sway braces to the structural system. Do not connect to branch lines, walls, or floors.

#### 3.4.4 Clamps and Hangers

Apply clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes directly to pipe. Insulated piping must have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Hanger rod stiffener angle or strut bracing must be securely attached by a series of attachment clamps manufactured from a one piece metal stamping and must include all require attachment hardware and locking nuts. Attachment clamps made from aluminum or cast iron must not be used in seismic applications. Do not weld vertical braces to hanger rods.

### 3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

#### 3.5.1 Braced Ducts

Provide bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts in accordance with SMACNA 1981. However, the design seismic loadings for these items must not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in UFC 3-301-01. Bracing must not attach to duct joints. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct.

#### 3.5.2 Unbraced Ducts

Attach hangers for unbraced ducts to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws in accordance with FEMA P-414. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct. Install unbraced ducts with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

### 3.6 EQUIPMENT

Refer to 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS for requirements.

### 3.7 ANCHORS

Refer to 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS for requirements.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 07 00

### THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the City, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

##### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E2231	(2021) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

##### MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
----------------------	--

##### SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage
-----	--

##### UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 723	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

##### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated.

##### 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

###### 1.3.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

###### 1.4.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The City Engineer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening and is an acceptable product per this specification. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet.

#### 2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

#### 2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

#### 3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests specified in other paragraphs of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulation clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi-layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with

demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

### 3.1.2 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather with metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

#### 3.1.2.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed.

Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

#### 3.1.2.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

### 3.1.3 That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all piping as specified on Mechanical drawings.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 08 00

### COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

##### 1.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

- a. All equipment and systems completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications
- b. Tests, Flushing, and Disinfection in accordance with Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

City approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Product Data

Test Equipment; G

Test Reports

Pipe Flushing, Testing, And Water Treatment Reports; G

Completed Pre-Functional Checklists; G

Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G

##### 1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Equipment, systems, and devices for commissioned systems must be accessible. Make necessary modifications if systems and devices are not accessible for inspections and testing.

Assist commissioning team in testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

##### 1.4 COORDINATION

Coordinate in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the. Coordinate scheduling of Functional Performance Testing with the commissioning team. Provide plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

## 1.5 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS

Test requirements are specified in Division 23 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and water treatment log and final reports.

Include the following in the pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log:

- a. Minimum flushing water velocity.
- b. Water treatment reports.
- c. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

## 1.6 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Submit Certificate of Readiness documentation for all equipment and systems including start-up reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; Issues Log; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for the system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the City. The General Contractor, and the Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all testing equipment required to perform testing for the systems to be commissioned, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor. Submit list of Test Equipment and instrumentation to be used for testing including equipment/instrument identification number, equipment application or planned use, manufacturer, make, model, and serial number, and calibration history with certificates. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

#### 2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment

Provide manufacturer's proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and start-up, whether specified or not. Provide manufacturer test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Provide data logging equipment and software required to test equipment.

#### 2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

Comply with equipment manufacturer's test equipment calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to City Engineer upon request.

Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Unless otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Provide temperature sensors and digital thermometers with a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of plus or minus 0.1 degrees F. Provide pressure sensors with an accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and calibrated within the last year.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 COMMISSIONING CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION CHECKLISTS**

Commissioning construction observation checklists include Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test Checklists. Provide commissioning construction observation checklists for the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan.

#### **3.1.1 Pre-Functional Checklists**

#### **3.1.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists**

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKS**

Complete one Pre-Functional Checklist for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned including, but not limited to, ductwork, piping, equipment, fixtures, and controls. Include manufacturer start-up checklists associated with equipment with the submission of the Pre-Functional Checklists. Provide manufacturer's installation manual for each type of unit. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by initials. Validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and validated design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Required commissioning team members for Pre-Functional Checks includes the CxC, Mechanical Commissioning Specialist, Quality Control Manager, sub-contractor representative for each trade responsible for construction/installation of the checklist item, and the TAB representative (for items impacting TAB). Submit the initialed and Completed Pre-Functional Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklist items for each system.

### **3.3 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT**

Document start-up and initial testing procedures, and include in the Completed Pre-Functional Checklists submittal, including:

- a. Startup tests and factory testing reports.
- b. Manufacturer's representative start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures.
- c. Perform and clearly document system operational checks and quality control checks as they are completed, and providing a copy to the commissioning team.
- d. Correct deficiencies and sign the Certificate of Readiness for each system before functional performance testing

### **3.4 CONTROLS START-UP AND PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST REVIEW**

All deficiencies must be resolved prior to final acceptance.

### **3.5 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

Functional Performance Testing are a type of Commissioning Testing. Conduct Functional Performance Testing in accordance with the requirements in this Section. Prior to Functional Performance Testing, complete all prerequisites in accordance with paragraph SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING. Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each control device and item of equipment operates, and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents.

### 3.5.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule and conduct Initial Functional Performance Tests. Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate, to a reasonable level of confidence, the ability of the HVAC systems to handle peak seasonal loads. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the City for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Functional Performance Tests.

Functional Performance Tests must be performed with the CxC present. City reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with City representatives.

### 3.5.2 Preparation

Put equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of functional performance testing, as required. Verify temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor which is an input point to control system.

Perform minor adjustments to equipment and systems during Functional Performance Tests as deemed necessary by the commissioning team. Where calibrated DDC sensors cannot be used to record test data, provide measuring instruments, logging devices, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of test data for the required test period.

### 3.5.3 Testing Procedures

Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

Follow the Functional Performance Test from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Perform Functional Performance Tests for each item of equipment and each system required to be commissioned. Verify all sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, sequences of operation, capacities, and all other performance requirements comply with contract, regardless of the specific items listed within the checklists provided. In general, testing must progress from equipment or components to subsystems to systems to interlocks and connections between systems. Commissioning Specialists are responsible for determining the order of components and systems to be tested.

Indicate validation of each item of equipment and systems tested by signature of each commissioning team member for each test. The Quality Control Representative, Commissioning Specialists, and City Engineer's Representative, if present, must indicate validation after the equipment and systems are free of deficiencies.

### 3.5.4 Simulating Conditions

Functional performance testing is conducted by simulating conditions at control devices to initiate a control system response. Before testing, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Over-writing control input values through the control system is not acceptable unless approved by the City Engineer. Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Specific examples of simulating conditions are provided below. Do not simulate conditions when damage to the system or building may result.

- a. When varying static pressures inside ductwork cannot be simulated within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device

with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved as noted above).

- b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated by partially blocking filter face.
- c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.
- d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.
- e. Raising entering cooling coil temperatures by activating a heating/preheat coil can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.
- f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the City Engineer, as noted above, for special cases.
- g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is above 55 degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point to cause damage to the components, systems, or the building structure and contents.
- h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition.
- i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a set-point as indicated by the City Engineer.

### 3.5.5 Manufacturer's Representative

Provide a factory trained representative authorized by the equipment manufacturer to perform Functional Performance Testing for the following equipment:

Boilers (B-1/B-2)

Booster Pumps(BP-1/BP-2)

HWP-1

CWP-1

Ensure the test representative reviews, approves, and signs the completed field test report. Include person's name with signatures.

### 3.5.6 Sample Strategy

Complete a Functional Performance Test Checklist for each item of equipment or system to be tested.

#### 3.5.6.1 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Systems or equipment for which 100 percent sample size are tested fail if one or more of the test procedures results in discovery of a deficiency and the deficiency cannot be resolved within 5 minutes during the test.

Re-test to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected without negatively impacting the performance of the rest of the system.

#### 3.5.6.2 Less than 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Randomly test each sample group of identical equipment. If 10 percent of the units in the first sample fail the functional performance tests, test a second sample group, the same size as the first sample group. The second sample must not include any units from the first sample group.

If 10 percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units. If at any point frequent failures occur the CxC may stop the testing and require the contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing functional testing.

### 3.6 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS

Abort tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

City Engineer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for City team members. Correct deficiencies as identified by the commissioning team and retest the systems to be commissioned.

### 3.7 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Systems may be partially accepted prior to seasonal testing if they comply with all construction contract and accepted design requirements that can be tested during initial Functional Performance Tests. All test procedures must be successfully completed prior to full systems acceptance.

### 3.8 FULL-LOAD TESTS

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, but prior to facility turnover. In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems under full-load conditions. Schedule Full-Load Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the City Engineer. Submit Full-Load Test Report within 14 days of test completion.

Execute full-load functional performance testing, witnessed by the City Engineer. Correct deficiencies and make adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any full load testing.

### 3.9 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Include all completed Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Checklists in the Commissioning Report. Include the approved TAB Report.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 09 00

### INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the Front End suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL. For PLC-based control and operator panels at Laguna Treatment Plant, all PLC, OP, and SCADA programming shall conform to the 'Laguna Treatment Plant – PLC Logic Standards, Revision 1.7' in addition to the requirements of this Section.

For this project, the Direct Digital Control (DDC) work is limited to:

1. Annex Building boiler plant controls (two ClearFire-CE boilers and associated booster pumps),
2. Logic coordinating the Annex boiler plant with the existing CHP system as shown on Drawing M2.4, and
3. Interface with existing HVAC control cabinet CP-2 for AHU supply pumps CWP-1 and HWP-1, using existing VFDs with call, proof, and fail signals.

##### 1.1.1 Proprietary Systems

###### 1.1.1.1 Implementation of Proprietary Systems

For proprietary systems exempted from open protocol requirements, a proprietary network and DDC hardware communicating via a proprietary protocol are permitted. For these systems a building control network meeting the requirements of must also be provided, along with a gateway or interface to connect the proprietary system to the open building control network.

The proprietary system gateway or interface must provide the required functionality as shown on the points schedule. Scheduling, alarming, trending, overrides, network inputs, network outputs and other protocol related requirements must be met on the open protocol control system

At Laguna Treatment Plant, PLC-based control for the Annex Boiler Control Panel shall use City-standard Siemens S7-1500 hardware and shall conform to 'Laguna Treatment Plant – PLC Logic Standards, Revision 1.7'. Password-protected or proprietary logic which prevents City access is not permitted.

##### 1.1.2 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

- a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment
- b. The Annex Boiler Control Panel shall be capable of autonomous operation such that boiler and pump safety and basic control sequences are performed locally in the PLC without reliance on the plant network

- c. The system shall also integrate with the existing plant SCADA and control network as shown on the Contract Drawings; however, loss of SCADA or front-end communications shall not prevent local boiler and pump control from operating as intended.
- d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the City such that the City or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the City or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the City or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

#### 1.1.3 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

#### 1.1.4 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the City Engineer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

#### 1.1.5 Drawings

The City will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS  
(ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP (2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code  
NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)  
UL 5085-3 (2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness. The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

#### 1.3.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface)

#### 1.3.2 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

#### 1.3.3 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

#### 1.3.4 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

#### 1.3.5 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

#### 1.3.6 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

#### 1.3.7 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

#### 1.3.8 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

#### 1.3.9 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

#### 1.3.10 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network

(either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

#### 1.3.11 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

#### 1.3.12 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

#### 1.3.13 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

#### 1.3.14 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

#### 1.3.15 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

#### 1.3.16 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

#### 1.3.17 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

#### 1.3.18 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

#### 1.3.19 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

#### 1.3.20 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

#### 1.3.21 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

#### 1.3.22 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power.

Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

#### 1.3.23 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

#### 1.3.24 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

#### 1.3.25 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the City.

#### 1.3.26 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

### 1.3.27 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

### 1.3.28 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

### 1.3.29 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

### 1.3.30 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a and to limit network traffic.

### 1.3.31 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

### 1.3.32 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

### 1.3.33 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

#### Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

Design Data

Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway Request

Test Reports

Start-Up Testing Report; G

Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

#### 1.5 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

#### 1.6 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

#### 1.7 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST

If requesting the use of a gateway to a boiler or chiller plant as indicated in paragraph Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements, submit a Boiler or Chiller Plant Gateway Request describing the configuration of the boilers or chillers including model numbers for equipment and controllers, the sequence of operation for the units, and a justification for the need to operate the units on a shared network.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

#### 2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer, matching existing City Plant Standards. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

## 2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on via digital PDF files.

## 2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

- a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
- b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.  
Temperature:
  - (1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
  - (2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- c. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

## 2.4 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

### 2.4.1 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

## 2.5 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

### 2.5.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

### 2.5.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

### 2.5.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

### 2.5.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

### 2.5.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

#### 3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain City approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

Submit 2 copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

#### 3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain City approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

#### 3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, and this Section.

### 3.2.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a manner that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

### 3.2.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

### 3.2.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

### 3.2.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

- a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.
- b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.
- c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

### 3.2.5 Surge Protection

#### 3.2.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

#### 3.2.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

- a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

- b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

### 3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches or A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD and PDF format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

- a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 1 hard copies and 2 digital copies.
- b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 1 hard copies and 2 digital copies.
- c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 1 hard copies and 2 digital copies.

#### 3.3.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: <https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00>

These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

#### 3.3.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

#### 3.3.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

#### 3.3.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator

selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

### 3.3.5 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

### 3.3.6 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

### 3.3.7 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

#### 3.3.7.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

#### 3.3.7.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

### 3.3.8 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

- a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.
- b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets (" $<$ " and " $>$ "), such as  $< \_\_\_ >$  for a required entry or  $< \text{value} >$  for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

#### 3.3.8.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

#### 3.3.8.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

#### 3.3.8.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

#### 3.3.8.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

#### 3.3.8.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

#### 3.3.8.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

- a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input
- b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output
- c. DI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Discrete Input
- d. DO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Discrete Output
- e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input
- f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.
- g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

#### 3.3.8.7 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

#### 3.3.9 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

#### 3.3.10 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

#### 3.3.11 Sequences of Operation Including Control Logic Diagrams

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and control logic diagrams in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation and control logic diagrams for each HVAC system

### 3.3.12 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

## 3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

## 3.5 START-UP

### 3.5.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

An item-by-item check must be performed for each system

#### 3.5.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

#### 3.5.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified

product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

#### 3.5.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

#### 3.5.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

### 3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

- a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.
- b. Control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.
- c. Procedures for the system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.
- d. As-built control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.
- e. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.
- f. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.
- g. Start-Up Testing Report.
- h. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

### 3.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

- a. The integration of the system specified in this section into the existing Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and

service period. Integration into the existing Control System includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.

- b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

#### 3.7.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

#### 3.7.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the City in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

#### 3.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspections in June and December, or alternate months with permission from the City. . During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

- a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.
- b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.
- c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.
- d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.
- e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

#### 3.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

#### 3.7.5 Emergency Service

The City will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

#### 3.7.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

### 3.7.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

### 3.7.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

### 3.7.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the City.

## 3.8 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for operating staff members designated by the City in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The City reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using City supplied equipment) of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

### 3.8.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

- a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the City Maintenance Superintendent.
- b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

### 3.8.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report

as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

APPENDIX A - Laguna Treatment Plant – PLC Logic Standards, Revision 1.7

## SECTION 23 09 13

### INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

- a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.
- b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- c. Install and configure hardware such that the City or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

##### 1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the City Engineer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

##### 1.1.2 Drawings

The City will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.15

(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125

and 250

ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)	
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)	
FCI 70-2	(2021) Control Valve Seat Leakage
INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)	
IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
UL SOLUTIONS (UL)	
UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

#### 1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT

##### 2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section. For this project, products required under this Section are limited to those shown on the drawings and points schedules, including boiler, hydronic, electrical, and related instrumentation necessary for the Annex Boiler Replacement.

##### 2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

#### 2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

#### 2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

#### 2.1.2.3 Temperature

- a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

#### 2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

## 2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

## 2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

### 2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

### 2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

### 2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

### 2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

### 2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

## 2.4 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

### 2.4.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

### 2.4.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the applicable DDC Hardware requirements of the control network used on the project

### 2.4.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

### 2.4.4 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

#### a. Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

#### b. Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

#### c. Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

#### d. Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

### 2.4.5 Pipe Immersion Type

For pipes with larger than 3 inch diameter, provide minimum 3 inch immersion. For pipes with less than 3 inch diameter, provide immersion at least half the diameter of the pipe. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

#### 2.4.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

##### 2.4.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

##### 2.4.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

#### 2.4.7 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

##### 2.4.7.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

##### 2.4.7.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

##### 2.4.7.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

#### 2.4.8 NOx Monitor

Monitor must continuously monitor and give local indication of boiler stack gas for NOx content. It must be a complete system designed to verify compliance with the Clean Air Act standards for NOx normalized to a 3 percent oxygen basis and must have a range of from 0 to 100 ppm. Sensor must be accurate to plus or minus 5 ppm. Sensor must output NOx and oxygen levels and binary output that changes state when the NOx level is above a locally adjustable NOx setpoint. Sensor must have normal, trouble and alarm lights.

Sensor must have heat traced lines if the stack pickup is remote from the sensor. Sensor must be complete with automatic zero and span calibration using a timed calibration gas system, and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

#### 2.4.9 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor must monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor must automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

### 2.5 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

#### 2.5.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

##### 2.5.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

##### 2.5.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

#### 2.5.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

#### 2.5.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements must be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and must have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

## 2.6 OUTPUT DEVICES

### 2.6.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic) . All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the applicable DDC Hardware requirements of the control network used on the project

#### 2.6.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

#### 2.6.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

#### 2.6.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position. Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds.

- a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.
- b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mA<sub>dc</sub> or a 0-10 VDC signal.

- c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

#### 2.6.2 Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switch (EPS)

Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switches (EPS) must accept a voltage input to actuate its air valve. Each valve must have three-port operation: common, normally open, and normally closed. Each valve must have an outer cast aluminum body and internal parts of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. The air connection must be a 0.38 inch NPT threaded connection. Valves must be rated for 50 psig.

#### 2.6.3 Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EP)

Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EPs) must convert either a 4-20 mAdc input signal, a 0-10 Vdc input signal to a proportional 0 to 20 psig pneumatic output. The EP must withstand pressures at least 150 percent of the system supply air pressure (main air). EPs must include independent offset and span adjustment. Steady state air consumption must not be greater than 0.05 scfm. EPs must have a manual adjustable override for the EP pneumatic output. EPs must have sufficient output capacity to provide full range stroke of the actuated device in both directions within seconds.

#### 2.6.4 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

### 2.7 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

### 2.8 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

##### 3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

#### 3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

#### 3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

#### 3.1.3 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

#### 3.1.4 Switches

##### 3.1.4.1 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

#### 3.1.5 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

##### 3.1.5.1 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the

sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

### 3.1.6 Meters

#### 3.1.6.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 3.1.7 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.1.7.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

### 3.1.8 Thermometers and Gauges

#### 3.1.8.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

### 3.1.9 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as follows:

- a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways
- b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

#### 3.1.10 Copper Tubing

Provide hard-drawn copper tubing in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed copper tubing in concealed areas. Use only tool-made bends. Use only brass or copper solder joint type fittings, except for connections to apparatus. For connections to apparatus use brass compression type fittings.

#### 3.1.11 Plastic Tubing

Install plastic tubing within covered raceways or conduit except when otherwise specified. Do not use plastic tubing for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. For fittings, use brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type for instrument service. Except in walls and exposed locations, plastic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or raceway protection may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as specified.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 09 93

### SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this Section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submittals related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and related Sections 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

###### 3.1.1 Annex Heating Hot Water Pump and Chilled Water Pump (HWP-1/CWP-1)

3.1.1.1 These pumps are the existing AHU hot water supply pump or chilled water supply pump controlled from CP-2 with local VFD speed control.

###### 3.1.1.2 System Enable and Loop Enable

- a. Pump enable (call) for CWP-1 and HWP-1 shall be provided by the existing HVAC control cabinet CP-2 in accordance with the existing AHU control sequences.
- b. When CP-2 issues a pump call for CWP-1 or HWP-1 and the corresponding VFD is in AUTO, the respective pump shall start and run, subject to local H-O-A position and VFD safeties.
- c. The Annex Boiler Control Panel PLC shall monitor CWP-1 and HWP-1 **pump call, running proof, and failed** status only; it shall not command pump speed.

###### 3.1.1.3 HAND-OFF-AUTO Switch

Each pump VFD (CWP-1 and HWP-1) shall have an integral HAND-OFF-AUTO switch:

- HAND: With the H-O-A switch in HAND position, start the pump and run continuously.
- OFF: With the H-O-A switch in OFF position, stop the pump.
- AUTO: Pump runs when enabled by CP-2 pump call; PLC monitors status but does not command speed.

- 3.1.1.4 Speed Control
  - a. Pump speed for CWP-1 and HWP-1 shall be set manually at the respective VFDs.
  - b. No differential pressure control loop or automatic speed modulation by the DDC/PLC is provided for CWP-1 or HWP-1 under this project
- 3.1.1.5 Proofs and Safeties
  - a. Proofs: Pump running status as indicated (HWP-1 proof, CWP-1 proof).
  - b. As provided by the VFD and existing CP-2 wiring (overload, drive trip, etc.); pump safeties shall trip the pump and generate a **failed** indication to the PLC.

### 3.1.2 Boiler Booster Pumps (BCP-1, BCP-2)

Each boiler has an associated booster pump commanded from the Annex Boiler Control Panel.

#### 3.1.2.1 System Enable and Pump Enable

When a boiler is enabled by the Annex Boiler Control Panel, the corresponding booster pump (BCP-1 for Boiler 1, BCP-2 for Boiler 2) shall be started and run whenever that boiler is enabled. When the boiler is disabled, the associated booster pump shall be stopped.

#### 3.1.2.2 HAND-OFF-AUTO Switch

Booster pump starters shall be provided with H-O-A switches:

- HAND: Pump runs continuously regardless of boiler enable, subject to local overload/safety.
- OFF: Pump stopped.
- AUTO: Pump runs when commanded by the Annex Boiler Control Panel with the associated boiler enable.

#### 3.1.2.3 Proofs and Safeties

- a. Proofs: Pump running status for each booster pump.
- b. Safeties: Motor overloads, drive trips, or other protective devices shall remove the run command and generate a pump failed status to the PLC.

### 3.1.3 Boiler Enable and Temperature Control (Boiler 1, Boiler 2)

This sequence applies to the two new ClearFire-CE boilers controlled by the Annex Boiler Control Panel via Modbus, in coordination with the CHP system scenarios.

#### 3.1.3.1 Boiler Enable Logic

The Annex Boiler Control Panel shall enable or disable each boiler based on the heat recovery water temperature and the CHP operating scenario as indicated on the Contract Documents.

When the applicable CHP scenario requires boiler heat and the measured heat recovery water temperature is below the boiler "CALL" setpoint, enable Boiler 1. If Boiler 1 is enabled and the temperature remains below the "CALL" setpoint with Boiler 1 at capacity, enable Boiler 2.

When the measured heat recovery water temperature rises above the boiler "DROP" setpoint, disable the last-enabled boiler. If the temperature remains above the "DROP" setpoint, disable the remaining boiler.

Boiler enable/disable commands, boiler run status, interlocks, lockout and blocking codes, and other boiler data shall be exchanged between the Annex Boiler Control Panel and each boiler via Modbus; the manufacturer's internal lead-lag configuration shall not be used.

#### 3.1.3.2 Boiler Temperature Setpoint Control

Each boiler shall internally modulate its firing rate to maintain a hot water supply temperature setpoint received from the Annex Boiler Control Panel.

The Annex Boiler Control Panel shall establish and, where indicated, reset the boiler hot water supply temperature setpoints based on system operating conditions and CHP status, as shown on the drawings and described in the project sequences.

No 3-way mixing valve is provided for boiler hot water temperature control under this project; temperature control is accomplished by boiler firing rate modulation to the commanded setpoint.

#### 3.1.3.3 Proofs, Interlocks, and Safeties

The Annex Boiler Control Panel shall monitor boiler run status, boiler pump status, inlet and outlet water temperatures, and other run indications provided by each boiler.

Boiler internal safety devices (including but not limited to flame failure, high temperature, low water, and gas train safeties) shall trip the boiler locally and report lockout and blocking codes, interlock status, and lockout status to the Annex Boiler Control Panel via Modbus.

Following a boiler safety lockout, the Annex Boiler Control Panel shall inhibit further enable commands to that boiler until the lockout is cleared by manual reset in accordance with the boiler manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

**SECTION 23 11 20**  
**FACILITY GAS PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification section applies to gas piping installed within buildings incidental underground piping under building, above ground steel piping and corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) both outside (up to 5 feet beyond exterior walls) and within buildings in compliance with , "National Fuel Gas Code" , "Fuel Gas Piping".

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA XR0603 (2006; 8th Ed) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 (2021) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves

ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10 (2022) Connectors for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9 (2023) Quick-Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 2009 (2002; R 2007; 7th Ed) Safe Welding, Cutting, and Hot Work Practices in Refineries, Gasoline Plants, and Petrochemical Plants

API Spec 6D (2021; Addendum 1 2025) Specification for Pipeline and Piping Valves

API Std 598 (2009) Valve Inspecting and Testing

API Std 607 (2016) Fire Test for Quarter-turn Valves and Valves Equipped with Non-metallic Seats

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 25-16 (2016) Earthquake-Activated Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1 (2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASME B1.1 (2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3 (2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.33	(2024) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 175 psi, (Sizes NPS 1/2 Through NPS 2)
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)	
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A193/A193M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM F2015	(2000; R 2024) Standard Specification for Lap Joint Flange Pipe End Applications
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide <a href="https://www.approvalguide.com/">https://www.approvalguide.com/</a>
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 58	(2024; TIA 24-2) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)	
MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders
UL SOLUTIONS (UL)	
UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE	(2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The gas piping system includes piping and appurtenances from point of connection with supply system, as indicated, to gas operated equipment within the facility.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G

#### Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Gas Equipment Connectors; G

Pressure Regulators; G

Valves; G

#### Test Reports

Testing; G

Pressure Tests; G

Test with Gas; G

#### Certificates

Welders Procedures and Qualifications; G

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Mark all valves, flanges and fittings in accordance with MSS SP-25.

#### 1.5.1 Welding Qualifications

- a. Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators in accordance with API RP 2009, ASME BPVC SEC IX, and ASME B31.9.

Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9. Notify the City Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of tests, and perform at the work site if practicable.

- b. Submit a certified copy of welders procedures and qualifications metal and PE in conformance with ASME B31.9 for each welder and welding operator.

### 1.5.2 Shop Drawings

Submit drawings for complete Gas Piping System, within 30 days of Notice to Proceed showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of gas equipment connectors and supports.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe and fittings ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject piping to abrasion or concentrated external loads. Discard pipe sections and fittings that have been damaged.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos are not allowed. Submit catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, all related system components, pipe coating materials and application procedures. Conform to and with requirements specified herein. Provide supply piping to appliances or equipment at least as large as the inlets thereof.

### 2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS

#### 2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Provide steel piping conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B. Provide malleable-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.

#### 2.2.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Provide joint sealing compound as listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE, Class 20 or less. For taping, use tetrafluoroethylene tape conforming to UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE.

#### 2.2.3 Warning and Identification

Provide pipe flow markings, warning and identification tape, and metal tags as required.

#### 2.2.4 Pipe Threads

Provide pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

#### 2.2.5 Insulating Pipe Joints

##### 2.2.5.1 Insulating Joint Material

Provide insulating joint material between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

##### 2.2.5.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Provide threaded pipe joints of steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

##### 2.2.5.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Provide joints for flanged pipe consisting of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts. Provide lap joint flange pipe ends conforming to ASTM F2015.

#### 2.2.6 Flexible Connectors

- a. Provide flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping conforming to ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10 or ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9 for quick disconnect devices. Maximum length is 72 inches.
- b. Do not install the flexible connector through the appliance cabinet face. Provide rigid metallic pipe and fittings to extend the final connection beyond the cabinet, except when appliance is provided with an external connection point.

### 2.3 VALVES

Provide lockable shutoff or service isolation valves as indicated in the drawings conforming to the following:

#### 2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Provide valves 2 inches and smaller conforming to ASME B16.33 of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

#### 2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Provide valves 2-1/2 inches and larger of carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

### 2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

### 2.5 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Provide regulators conforming to ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 for line pressure regulators. Provide shutoff valves conforming to ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 for manually controlled gas shutoff valves .

### 2.6 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must

conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts must be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

### 2.7 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

### 2.8 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive

suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the City Engineer of any discrepancy or areas of conflict before performing the work.

### **3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM**

Provide a gas piping system from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the point of connection as shown on the plans, to the connections to each gas utilization device that is in compliance with NFPA 54.

#### **3.2.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components**

Protect equipment, pipe, and tube openings by closing with caps or plugs during installation. At the completion of all work, thoroughly clean the entire system.

#### **3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects**

Piping, tubing and fittings must be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and must be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Repair of defects in piping, tubing or fittings is not allowed; replace defective items when found.

### **3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING**

#### **3.3.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems**

##### **3.3.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces**

Touch up shop primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer. Solvent clean surfaces that have not been shop primed. Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by power wire brushing and prime with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

##### **3.3.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces**

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, do not paint nonferrous surfaces. Paint surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. Solvent-clean the surfaces and treat with vinyl type wash coat. Apply a first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

Install the gas system in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of AGA XR0603, and as indicated. Perform all pipe cutting without damage to the pipe, with an approved type of mechanical cutter, unless otherwise authorized. Use wheel cutters where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cut thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe in accordance with AGA XR0603.

#### **3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation**

Bury underground piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Make changes in direction of piping with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction is not permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Provide branch outlet fittings which are forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Do not use aluminum alloy pipe in exterior locations or underground.

#### 3.4.2 Aboveground Piping

Run aboveground piping as straight as practicable along the alignment and elevation indicated, with a minimum of joints, and separately supported from other piping system and equipment. Install exposed horizontal piping no farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall and at an elevation which prevents standing, sitting, or placement of objects on the piping.

#### 3.4.3 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, make final connections with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

#### 3.4.4 Seismic Requirements

Support and brace piping and attached valves to resist seismic loads in conformance with ASCE 25-16. CSST tubing and fittings that are seismically qualified in accordance with the FM APP GUIDE: Flexible Piping Systems for Flammable Gases must meet the seismic requirements in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Design and install pipe joints to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

#### 3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Provide threaded joints in metallic pipe with tapered threads evenly cut and made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, ream pipe and remove all burrs. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks is not permitted.

#### 3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Conform beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds to NFPA 54. Remove weld defects and make repairs to the weld, or remove the weld joints entirely and reweld. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, protect and store so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating.

#### 3.5.3 Press Connections

Make press connections in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions using tools approved by the manufacturer. Fully insert the tubing into the fitting and then mark at the shoulder of the fitting. Check the fitting alignment against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully inserted before the joint is pressed.

### 3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Do not install sleeves in structural members except where

indicated or approved. Make all rectangular and square openings as detailed. Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor or roof, and cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Extend sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, use sleeves large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Provide steel pipe for sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas . Provide sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings of steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, seal the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with fire-stopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPINGG.

### 3.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations as shown and conforming to the requirements of .

### 3.8 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Do not weaken any building structure by the installation of any gas piping. Do not cut or notch beams, joists or columns. Attach piping supports to metal decking. Do not attach supports to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the City Engineer.

### 3.9 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Support gas piping systems in buildings with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Do not support any gas piping system by other piping. Conform spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of . Conform the selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of MSS SP-58. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members is not to exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. Rigidly connect the clips or clamps to the common base member. Provide a clearance of 1/8 inch between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

### 3.10 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

Provide a gas piping system within the building that is electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and NFPA 70.

### 3.11 SHUTOFF VALVE

Install the main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system to be easily accessible for operation, as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled. Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

### 3.12 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS

Install line pressure regulators and appliance regulators in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA 54. Install each regulator in an accessible location and install shutoff valves ahead of each line and appliance regulator to allow for maintenance. Where vent limiting devices are not included in the regulators, install a vent pipe to the exterior of the building. Terminate all service regulator vents and relief vents in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. Locate the

open end of the vent where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

### 3.13 TESTING

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Test entire gas piping system to ensure that it is gastight prior to putting into service. Prior to testing, purge the system, clean, and clear all foreign material. Test each joint with an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Inspect and test each valve in conformance with API Std 598 and API Std 607. Complete testing before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed, and perform with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Install bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures if necessary, and as directed and or approved by the City Engineer. Do not use oxygen as a testing medium.

#### 3.13.1 Pressure Tests

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Before appliances are connected, test by filling the piping systems with air or an inert gas to withstand a minimum pressure without showing any drop in pressure. Do not use Oxygen for test. Measure pressure with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

#### 3.13.2 Test With Gas

Before turning on gas under pressure into any piping, close all openings from which gas can escape. Immediately after turning on the gas, check the piping system for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. Conform all testing to the requirements of . If leakage is recorded, shut off the gas supply, repair the leak , and repeat the tests until all leaks have been stopped.

#### 3.13.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, fully purge all gas piping. Do not purge piping into the combustion chamber of an appliance. Do not purge the open end of piping systems into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in are followed.

#### 3.13.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging.

### 3.14 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Provide color code marking of piping conforming to ASME A13.1.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 21 23

### HYDRONIC PUMPS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

- ASME B1.1 (2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)
- ASME B16.1 (2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

#### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A123/A123M (2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- ASTM A307 (2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

#### HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

- HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 (2024) Rotodynamic Pumps - Guideline for Operating Regions - B120
- HI ANSI/HI 14.1-14.2 (2019) Rotodynamic Pumps for Nomenclature and Definitions
- HI ANSI/HI 14.6 (2011) Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests - A136

#### MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

- MPI 23 (2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
- MPI 76 (2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
- MPI 94 (2016) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
- MPI 141 (2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)

#### NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators
- NEMA Z535.4 (2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

#### NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

#### U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 10 CFR 431.464 Test Procedure for the Measurement of Energy Efficiency, Energy Consumption, and Other Performance Factors of Pumps



### 1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory HVAC operation at least 2 years prior to issuance of this solicitation. Support equipment with a service organization that is reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps and motors of the same types must each be the product of one manufacturer.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment, delivered and designated for storage, from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Hydronic pumps used for heating and cooling applications are defined by the type of impeller, number of impellers, type of casing, method of connection to the driver, and mounting position. Provide centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. Use an electric motor driving unit for each pump as indicated and specified.

#### 2.1.1 Selection Criteria

Select pumps at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency in the construction design documents. Pumps having impeller diameters larger or smaller than manufacturer's published maximum and minimum impeller diameters for a given impeller casing combination will be rejected. Pump performance data, as shown in performance curves, must be based on factory tests using precision instrumentation and exacting procedures as detailed in HI ANSI/HI 14.6. Pump and motor must meet minimum Department of Energy requirements and must have a maximum Pump Efficiency Index (PEI) of 1.0 in accordance with 10 CFR 431.464 and 10 CFR 431.465.

#### 2.1.2 System Coordination

Submit drawings containing complete wiring and piping schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show the proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. Provide a complete listing of equipment, materials and miscellaneous components including mechanical seals, bearings, and couplings.

#### 2.1.3 Safety Requirements

Fully enclose or guard couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, that pose an entangling hazards.

### 2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

#### 2.2.1 Nameplates

Securely affix a standard nameplate to pumps and motors in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, for each pump show the capacity in gpm at rated speed in rpm and total head in feet of water. For each electric motor show at least the minimum information required by NEMA MG 1. Show such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification on the nameplate.

Pumps must be listed and labeled by UL, and comply with UL 778 for pumps not using universal motors rated more than 250 volts such as circulating pumps.

#### 2.2.2 Pump Characteristic

Construct hydronic water pumps in accordance with HI ANSI/HI 14.1-14.2. The pumps must be capable of discharging quantities at total discharge heads measured at the discharge flange, bas per the Mechanical Drawings.

Operate pumps at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical pumping system under the conditions encountered and size to make optimum match with the system head curve as shown. The shutoff total head must not be greater than 120 percent of total rated head. Operate pumps at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation. Select pumps to operate within the Preferred Operating Region (POR) related to specific speed in accordance with HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3.

#### 2.2.3 Pump Drivers

Provide electric motors as indicated for each pump and in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

#### 2.2.4 Equipment Data

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and local source of supply with contact information.

Submit catalog information, certified pumps curves, rated capacities, final impeller dimensions, and accessories provided for the product indicated. Indicate operating point of each pump on curves. Furnish pump curves for each pump and combination of pumps designed to operate in parallel. The pump curve must show as a minimum; bhp, flow, total dynamic head, efficiency, NPSH, impeller diameter and system curve (individually and in combination for each pump operating in a parallel application). Select pumps operating in parallel operation to cross the system curve while operating in parallel and during single pump operation.

### 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified herein complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide electric equipment and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics must be as indicated. Provide motor starters complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor must be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not indicated must be provided under this section of the specifications.

### 2.4 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide electrical equipment in conformance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment herein specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70.

#### 2.4.1 Electric Motors

Drive each electric motor-driven pump by a continuous-duty electric motor with enclosure type for specific service as defined in paragraph HYDRONIC PUMPS. Motor must have a 1.15 service factor. Provide squirrel-cage induction motors having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, and of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating must not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. Integral size motors must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Motor bearings must provide smooth operations under the conditions encountered for the life of the motor. Provide adequate thrust bearing in the motor to carry the weight of all rotating parts plus the hydraulic thrust and be capable of withstanding upthrust imposed during pump starting and under variable pumping head conditions specified. Motors must be rated 230/460 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz and such rating must be stamped on the nameplate. Provide motors in conformance with NEMA MG 1.

#### 2.4.2 Control Equipment

Automatically controlled pumps must have three-position "MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch in cover. Provide additional controls or protective devices as indicated.

#### 2.4.3 Variable Speed Control

##### 2.4.3.1 Adjustable Speed Drive

The variable speed motor controllers must be in accordance with Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

### 2.5 PACKAGED PUMP SYSTEM

Provide packaged pump system which includes pumps, motors, piping, valves, complete wiring and controls systems, and accessories as specified.

#### 2.5.1 Pumps

Pumps BP-1, BP-2 must be close-coupled, vertical, in-line centrifugal pumps. Pumps HWP-1, CWP-1 must be separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps. Pump performance requirements as per the Mechanical drawings.

#### 2.5.2 Piping and Appurtenances

Ship the pump package pump system with all internal piping installed. The piping includes pumps, suction piping, discharge piping, pressure sensing, and gauge piping. When flanged field connections are required, module piping must terminate with a mechanical grooved type flange to facilitate alignment. The piping must consist of fabricated welded steel headers with cast iron fittings in and out of pumps. Provide an ANSI flange at the suction and discharge connection for the system, with same pressure class as the piping system, but not less than 150 psig. Provide butterfly valves on the suction and discharge of each pump. Support piping independently of pump connections. Pipe all control sensing lines and gauge connections with shut-off valves. Provide pressure gauges mounted on a panel for indication of suction and discharge pressure. Install a check valve on the discharge of each pump. Install a suction strainer on the suction of each pump. The strainer must be of the type mounted directly to the pump suction or inline "Y" type. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves Components must be in accordance with Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC.

### 2.5.3 Structural Steel Base/Mounting

Mount pumps HWP-1 and CWP-1 on the structural steel base free of distortion caused by flexing of the system piping by providing flexible coupling on pump suction and discharge connection. Pumps BP-1 and BP-2 should be installed with continuous-tread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers of size to support weight of in-line pumps.

### 2.5.4 Variable Speed Control

#### 2.5.4.1 Adjustable speed Drive Systems

The variable speed motor controllers must be in accordance with Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

### 2.5.5 Electrical

Electrical contractor shall completely wire the pump package, in accordance with the NEC, from the main service disconnect to all the associated equipment. Include the following equipment: main service disconnect, variable frequency drives, and connect to power source per electrical drawings. Provide all equipment with overcurrent protection where required by NEC.

### 2.5.6 Controls

#### 2.5.6.1 Integration

The pump package must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the existing building automation system. The following inputs and outputs must be interfaced between the pump system controller and the DDC system. Refer to Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCES FOR OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL and Mechanical Drawings.

Pump System Controller input from the DDC system.

- (1) HWP-1 Start/Stop.
- (2) CWP-1 Start/Stop.

Pump System Controller Outputs to the DDC system.

- (1) HWP-1 on/off status digital output.
- (2) CWP-1 on/off status digital output.
- (3) Pump fail to start - digital output (alarm).
- (4) HWP-1 Flow status digital output.
- (5) CWP-1 Flow status digital output.

#### 2.5.6.2 Sequence

HWP-1/CWP-1. The pump system controller must receive a run enable from the DDC system and control the VFD to maintain the control point at the setpoint. Pump speed to be set manually at VFD. Primary pumps must start and stop based on command from the DDC System. BP-1/BP-2 is to be enabled when associated boiler enabled, and stopped when associated boiler is stopped.

### 2.5.7 Testing

Hydrostatically test the entire module piping assembly at same pressure as the piping system but not less than 150 psig. Repair any leaks found and retest before module shipment.

Factory test the packaged pumping system at full flow conditions prior to shipment. Testing must include operation of the pumps, motors, variable frequency drives, controls and accessories.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

### 2.6.1 Attachments

Furnish all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments with the equipment for the installation of the equipment. Bolts must be in accordance with ASTM A307 and hexagonal nuts are to be of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads must be clean-cut in accordance with ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, must be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel must be Type 316.

### 2.6.2 Equipment Guards

Provide equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Secure guards in position with steel braces or straps that permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. Coupler guards must comply with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Provide guards with gaps no greater than 0.250 inches, safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

### 2.6.3 Tools

Furnish a complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment. Special tools are considered to be those tools which, because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools must be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. Furnish one pressure grease gun for each type of rease required. Deliver all tools at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. Properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time deliver them to the City Engineer.

### 2.6.4 Pump Suction Diffuser/Guide

Provide a carbon steel pump suction diffuser/guide with flanges confirming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. The pump suction guide must provide inlet condition enhancement to the pump by guide vanes.

## 2.7 FINISHES

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Give ferrous surfaces not to be painted a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the City Engineer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Install each pump and motor in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer. Provide access space around the device for servicing no less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer. All recommendations in the written instructions of the manufacturer are mandatory requirements.

### 3.2.1 Base Mounted Pumps

Set the pump baseplate as follows.

- a. Place two sets of shims or wedges for each foundation bolt. Lower baseplate onto foundation bolts and level baseplate both lengthwise and across by adding or removing shims or mount wedges. A maximum difference of 0.125 inches lengthwise and 0.059 inches across is allowable.
- b. Mount pump and driver on baseplate if not already mounted at factory. Pump and driver shafts must have an initial cold (pump and driver at ambient temperature) alignment check and final hot (pump and driver at operating temperature) alignment check. Perform cold alignment check before baseplate is grouted, after baseplate is grouted, and after piping is connected. Perform final alignment check when pump and driver are at operating temperature. Move or shim only the driver to make adjustments to prevent strain on the piping installations. Initial alignment may be performed with scales, straight edges and calipers. Final alignment must be done with dial gauges or laser alignment devices. Final alignment misalignment may not exceed coupling manufacturer's maximum parallel and angular misalignment values. When using variable frequency drives, reduce the manufacturer's misalignment values by 50 percent. Remove flexible coupling when performing alignment.
- c. Support the connecting piping to ensure that there are no piping loads at the pump flange connections and connecting piping is not forced into position. Use concrete for equipment foundations in accordance with Structural Drawings. Provide concrete foundations that are integral with and of the same class as that of the building floor unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2.2 Large Vertical Inline Pumps

Support Large inline pumps by hangers on connected piping. Size pipe hangers for the additional weight of the pumping unit and other hydronic system components. Additional floor supports must be stanchion plates or pipe-stool. Install neoprene isolation pads under the floor supports.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances, including coupling guard, is complete, carry out operating tests to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. Make arrangements to have the manufacturer's representatives present when field equipment tests are made. Give each pumping unit a running field test in the presence of the City Engineer for a minimum of 2 hours. Operate each pumping unit at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the City Engineer. Provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. Tests must assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, correct such deficiencies and reconduct the tests.

Provide a pump start-up report and test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

## 3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Do not paint stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces.

### 3.4.1 Touch-up painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field must be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material, and primed and top coated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

#### 3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Paint exposed ferrous surfaces with two coats of enamel paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTINGS AND COATING. For interior ferrous metal, apply High Performance Latex System. Prime in accordance with MPI 76 and apply intermediate and topcoat in accordance with MPI 141. For exterior ferrous metal, apply Alkyd system. Primer per MPI 23 and apply intermediate and topcoat per MPI 94.

### 3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

#### 3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit one complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Permanently bind each in a hard cover. Inscribe the following identification on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Place flysheets before instructions covering each subject. Use 8-1/2 by 11 inches paper for instruction sheets, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

Include, but do not limit to, the following in the Instructions:

- a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.
- b. Approved wiring and control diagrams including variable frequency drives.
- c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.
- d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including task list for routine maintenance, routine inspections, intermediate inspections, and annual inspections; lubrication instructions; and troubleshooting guide.
- e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

#### 3.5.2 Training

Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the City Engineer, provide the services of one or more competent engineers for a training period of not less than 8 hours to instruct a representative of the City in the contents of the operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished under these specifications. These field instructions must cover all the items contained in the bound instructions. Submit the training course curriculum and training instructions 14 days prior to the start of training.

#### 3.5.3 Pump Motor/Alignment Report

Provide a pump motor/alignment report for base mounted pumps showing alignment of the motor and driver with initial cold alignment check prior to grouting, after grouting, and after piping connection, and final hot alignment check. Include in the alignment reports the parallel and angular alignment values and manufacturer's maximum allowable values.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 52 46.00 20

### LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (OVER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

##### AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 (2022) Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

##### AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IV (2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers

ASME CSD-1 (2024) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

##### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M (2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM C592 (2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type)

##### NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)

NBBI NB-23 PART 1 (2013) National Board Inspection Code - Part 1 Installation

##### NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (2024; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

NFPA 54 (2024) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

NFPA 211 (2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

##### UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 296 (2017; Reprint Nov 2022) UL Standard for Safety Oil Burners

UL 726 (1995; Reprint Sep 2024) UL Standard for Safety Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies

UL 795 (2016; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment

##### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

### 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Boiler must be suitable for installation in the space shown with ample room for opening doors and cleaning and removal and replacement of tubes. Boiler must have an output of 5,280,000 at 180/140 F, 100% firing BTU per hour with an efficiency of not less than 87.1%. Boiler must be designed and tested in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, ASME CSD-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 54, NFPA 31, and ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9. Install boiler in accordance with NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Boiler must be complete with an explosion-relief door, located in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Paint boiler in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements. Boiler design parameters must be as follows: working pressure of 125 psig; operating pressure of 12 psig; operating temperature of 180 degrees F; and return water temperature of 140 degrees F. Provide a thermostatically controlled three-way mixing valve on the water supply to the boiler suitable for operating conditions of the boiler. Boiler shall be Cleaver Brooks CFC-E 6000 and no approved equal.

#### 1.3.1 Boiler Installation Requirements

##### 1.3.1.1 Location

Install Boiler(s) and associated hot water pumps in a mechanical room inside the facility in accordance with the Mechanical drawings. Provide ample clearance around boilers to allow access for inspection, maintenance and repair. Passageways around all sides of boilers must have an unobstructed minimum width of 36 inches or the clearances recommended by the boiler manufacturer whichever is greater.

##### 1.3.1.2 Combustion Air

Provide supply of air for combustion and ventilation. In accordance with NFPA 54, NFPA 211 and manufacturer's installation manual, calculate the amount of combustion air necessary to operate the boiler. Install and locate properly sized combustion air dampers and louvers per Mechanical drawings. Provide Boilers with air inlet filters.

##### 1.3.1.3 Sequence of Operation

Local, manual starting of boilers is required. Remote starting and stopping of the boiler by the HVAC control system is not permitted. This is to ensure that an operator witness the initial firing of the boiler at the beginning of each heating season to verify proper operation of the boiler and to promote proper maintenance.

#### 1.3.2 Detail Drawings

##### 1.3.2.1 Drawings

Show boiler hot water isolation valves, emergency disconnect switch, and complete boiler gas train on the contract drawings.

##### 1.3.2.2 Fuel Train / Wiring Diagram

Submit fuel train and wiring diagram.

#### 1.3.3 Water Analysis

Provide test reports of water analysis. Follow UFC 3-240-13FN Industrial Water Treatment for all boiler installations.

#### 1.3.4 Safety Standards

Hot water boilers, burners, and any supplementary control devices, safety interlocks, or limit controls required under this specification must meet requirements of the following standards as applicable:

- a. Gas-Fired Units: ASME CSD-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 54, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 or UL 795.
- b. All Units: ASME BPVC SEC IV, NFPA 70 and ASME CSD-1.

Controls not covered by the above must have a UL label, UL listing mark, or be listed in the Factory Mutual Approval Guide.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Deliver submittals for this section to the project City Engineer, who will forward two complete sets of copies to the appropriate approving official for review and approval.

Shop Drawings Fuel Train

Wiring Diagram

Product Data

Boilers: power output, efficiency, ASME certification, allowable working pressure, model number

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment

Burners and Control Equipment

Stack, Breeching, and Supports

Test Reports

Operational Tests

Certificates

Boilers

Burners and Control Equipment

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment

Water Analysis

Boiler manufacturer's certificate of boiler performance including evidence that the burners provided are a make, model, and type certified and approved by the manufacturer of the boiler being provided.

Manufacturer's Instructions Boilers

Feedwater Treatment System

Operation and Maintenance Data

Boilers, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BOILERS**

Conform to the applicable requirements of ASME BPVC SEC IV and ASME CSD-1. Hot-water boilers must be high mass, vertical down fired firetube, condensing boiler. Provide each boiler complete burner and fuel system, a forced or induced draft fan, an automatic electronic control system complete with combustion and flame safeguard controls, firing sequence programmer, safety interlocks, limit controls and central control panel, and such trim and appurtenances as are peculiar to water units as specified herein. Units must be factory-wired and assembled except for such readily installed appurtenances as safety valves, water columns, and pressure gages, and connection to site controls. Units must be complete and ready for operation when connected to water, fuel, and electrical supplies.

### **2.2 BURNERS AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT**

#### **2.2.1 Gas-Fired Power Burner**

Automatic recycling burner. Interrupted pilot type ignition system, and pilot must be electrode-ignited natural gas type. The combustion control system must be the metering type. Design burner and combustion-control equipment for firing natural gas having a specific gravity of 0.6 and a heating value of approximately 1000 BTU per cubic foot and be an integral part of the boiler. Burner controls and safety equipment must conform to the applicable requirements of ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 and UL 795. Mount controls; including operating switches, indicating lights, gages, alarms, motor starters, fuses, and circuit elements of control systems on a single control panel or cabinet designed for separate mounting not on the burner. Locate flame scanner such that testing and cleaning of scanner can be accomplished without disassembly of burner. Provide fuel train as indicated. Gas pressure available: 14 in. wc.

### **2.3 BOILER TRIM AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT**

Provide in accordance with ASME CSD-1 and ASME BPVC SEC IV. Boiler trim must comply with ASME BPVC SEC IV and additional appurtenances specified below. Non-recycling control interlocks must have the reset located on control interlock.

#### **2.3.1 Relief Valves**

Provide relieving capacity for the full output of boiler installed. Safety relief-valve piping must conform to ASTM A53/A53M, schedule 40 steel pipe and be piped full size to a floor drain with a minimum air gap of 2x pipe diameter.

#### **2.3.2 Pressure Gage**

Provide with a scale equivalent to 1.5 time outlet water pressure with a 6 inch diameter. Locate one on supply water piping and one on the return water piping.

#### **2.3.3 Thermometers**

Provide thermometers with a scale equivalent to 1.5 times the outlet water temperature. Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

#### **2.3.4 Air Vent Valve**

Provide with screwed connections, stainless steel disk, and stainless steel seats to vent entrapped air from boiler.

#### 2.3.5 Combustion Regulator

Provide adjustable temperature, thermostatic immersion type that limits boiler water temperature to a maximum of 250 degrees F. Control must actuate burner through an electric relay system to maintain boiler water temperature within normal prescribed limits at loads within rated capacity of boiler.

#### 2.3.6 High Temperature Limit Switch

Provide adjustable immersible aquastat type with a temperature setting above that of the combustion regulator and below that of the lowest relief valve setting. Aquastat will function to cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves, shutting down burner equipment, activating a red indicating light, and sounding an alarm in the event that boiler water temperature rises to the high temperature limit setting. A safety shutdown due to high temperature will require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of the burner equipment. Pre-set high temperature limit devices that cannot be easily tested are not allowed.

#### 2.3.7 Low Water Level Cutoff Switch

Provide float actuated type. Low water level cutoff must cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves, shutting down burner equipment, activating a red indicating light, and sounding an alarm in the event that water level drops below the lowest safe permissible water level established by the boiler manufacturer and ASME BPVC SEC IV. A safety shutdown due to low water level will require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment.

#### 2.3.8 Boiler Safety Control Circuits

Provide boiler safety control circuits, including control circuits for burner and draft fan, that are single-phase, two-wire one-side grounded, and not over 120 volts. Provide safety control switching in ungrounded conductors. Provide overcurrent protection. In addition to circuit grounds, ground metal parts which do not carry current to a grounding conductor.

#### 2.3.9 Indicating Lights

Each safety interlock requiring a manual reset must have an individually labeled red indicating light. Non-recycling control interlocks must have the reset located on the control itself. Red indicating lights on the control panel may be omitted if the burner combustion control system has a Keyboard Display Module installed that will identify the lockout information required in Item c. below. Indicating light colors are as follows:

- a. Amber: Ignition on
- b. Blue: Draft
- c. Green: Main fuel safety shut-off valves open
- d. Red (One for Each): Safety lockout, flame failure, low water level, and high temperature.

#### 2.3.10 Post-Combustion Purge

Provide a post-combustion purge in accordance with ASME CSD-1. Provide controls and wiring necessary to assure operation of draft fan for a period of not less than 15 seconds or of sufficient duration to provide four complete air changes in the boiler combustion chamber (whichever is greater) following shutdown of burner upon satisfaction of heat demand. Upon completion of post-combustion purge period, draft fan must automatically shutdown until next restart.

### 2.3.11 Draft

Comply with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.

### 2.3.12 Stack, Breeching, and Supports

Provide boiler stack constructed of stainless steel having a thickness of not less than 0.0972 inches with welded joints.

Provide stack supports, umbrella collar and cap, and flue transition piece. Stack diameter and height must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and conform to NFPA 211 and per Mechanical drawings.

Mechanical contractor shall seal roof openings with flashing and waterproofing as per Mechanical drawings.

## 2.4 ELECTRIC MOTORS

Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler must be rated for standard efficiency service per Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler system must be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets. Mount feedwater treatment feeders so that the top of the feeder is not higher than 48 inches above the finished floor.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

Locate equipment foundations as indicated, designed, and made of sufficient size and weight to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions or under any abnormal conditions that could be imposed upon the equipment. Foundations must meet requirements of the equipment manufacturer. Concrete and grout must conform to Structural drawings.

### 3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

Furnish the services of an engineer or technician approved by the boiler manufacture for installation inspection, startup, and tests of equipment as specified below. After installation of equipment the engineer or technician must provide a signed certificate or certified written statement that the equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Services of more than one engineer or technician may be required based on types of specific equipment. One engineer or technician as appointed by the Contractor must supervise and be responsible for the overall installation, start-up, test, and check out of systems. This person must remain on the job until each unit has been in successful operation for 3 days and accepted.

### 3.4 BOILER CLEANING

Before being placed in service, boiler must be boiled out for a period of 24 hours at a pressure not exceeding 12 psig. Solution to be used in the boiler for the boiling out process will consist of two pounds of trisodium phosphate per 100 gallons of water. Upon completion of boiling out, flush out boiler with potable water, drain, and charge with chemically treated water. Protect boiler and appurtenances against

internal corrosion until testing is completed and boiler is accepted. Professional services are required for cleaning/treatment process.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform and furnish everything required for inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that boiler and auxiliary equipment, as installed, are in compliance with contract requirements. Start up and operate the system. During this time, clean strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care to minimum loss of water occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence. During startup and during tests, factory-trained engineers or technicians employed by individual suppliers of such components as the burner, flame safeguard and combustion controls, and other auxiliary equipment must be present as required, to insure proper functioning, adjustment, and testing of individual components and systems. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full scale reading from 1.5 to 2 times test values.

#### 3.5.1 Operational Tests

Furnish the services of an engineer or technician approved by the boiler manufacturer of installation, startup, operational and safety testing. This person must remain on the job until each boiler has been successfully operated. Furnish and perform everything required for inspections and tests of the boiler and auxiliary equipment. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full-scale reading from 1.5 to 2 times test values. Demonstrate proper operability of combustion control, flame safeguard control and safety interlocks. Provide a detailed description of all boiler startup and operational tests in the Commissioning Plan.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 52 46.13

### BOILER EMISSIONS TESTING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

This Section includes startup combustion analysis and field emissions testing of natural gas-fired boilers to verify compliance with Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD) Regulation 9, Rule 7 emission limits. Work includes:

Manufacturer startup combustion analysis and documentation.

Field source testing using continuous emission monitoring equipment and approved methods

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

###### 1.2.1 Startup Combustion Analysis Report

- a. Manufacturer's completed startup form documenting combustion analysis at a minimum of low fire and high fire for each boiler
- b. As a minimum, record for each tested firing rate:
  - (1) O<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub>. (%)
  - (2) CO and NO<sub>x</sub>, (ppm. dry at 3% oxygen)
  - (3) Ambient temperature
  - (4) Water inlet and outlet temperatures.
  - (5) Stack temperature and stack draft
  - (6) Operating pressure
  - (7) Flame signal
  - (8) Gas pressure at gas valve inlet and at regulator inlet

###### 1.2.2 Emissions Test Plan

- a. Identification of source testing firm and key personnel
- b. Description of analyzers, ranges, calibration gases, and sampling system
- c. Proposed test methods, QA/QC procedures, and data acquisition system
- d. Proposed test schedule and boiler firing rates

###### 1.2.3 Emissions Test Report

- a. Boiler identification: manufacturer, model, rated input (MMBtu/hr), fuel, burner, and stack description
- b. Narrative of test dates, procedures, test runs, firing conditions, and any operational issues or deviations

- c. Summary table of NO<sub>x</sub> and CO emissions at each firing condition, corrected to 3 percent O<sub>2</sub>, with comparison to BAAQMD Regulation 9, Rule 7 and project-specific permit limits
- d. Field data sheets, calculations, calibration records, calibration gas certificates, stack diagrams, and sampling system diagram.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Startup combustion analysis shall be performed by the boiler manufacturer's authorized representative using current manufacturer startup procedures and forms.

Emissions testing shall be performed by an independent source testing firm regularly engaged in stationary source testing and experienced with the BAAQMD and EPA methods referenced in this Section

Testing equipment shall have current calibration certificates traceable to applicable standards.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Coordinate testing schedule with Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction when witness testing is required. Do not perform field emissions testing until boilers, breeching, and controls are installed, leak-tested, started up, and combustion has been adjusted to stable operation at required firing rates.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Boilers shall be certified and/or permitted by the Bay Area Air Quality Management District and shall meet the emission limits of BAAQMD Regulation 9, Rule 7

Maximum allowable emissions (corrected to 3 percent O<sub>2</sub>, dry basis)

- a. Carbon Monoxide (CO): 400 ppm
- b. Nitrogen Oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>): 15 ppm

### 2.2 TESTING EQUIPMENT

#### 2.2.1 Continuous Emission Monitoring System (CEMS)

- a. Capable of continuous sampling and analysis of stack gas for NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, O<sub>2</sub>, and CO<sub>2</sub>.
- b. NO<sub>x</sub> analyzer using chemiluminescent technology with NO<sub>2</sub>-to-NO converter.
- c. CO analyzer using non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) principle
- d. O<sub>2</sub> analyzer using paramagnetic or fuel cell principle
- e. CO<sub>2</sub> analyzer using NDIR

#### 2.2.2 Sampling System

- a. Stainless steel sample probe, Teflon sample line, particulate filter, glass moisture condensers in an ice bath, and Teflon or stainless-steel sample manifold
- b. Sample pump and flow control system capable of providing constant sample and calibration gas pressure of approximately 5 psig to each analyzer

2.2.3 Flow and Moisture Measurement:

- a. Equipment suitable for EPA Method 2 stack gas velocity and volumetric flow rate, including S-type pitot tube and manometer.
- b. Equipment suitable for EPA Method 4 stack gas moisture determination, including impinger train and dry gas meter

2.2.4 Calibration Gases

- a. EPA Protocol 1 certified calibration gases for NOx, CO, O2, and CO2
- b. Calibration gas concentrations selected to fall within 80 to 90 percent of analyzer full-scale ranges

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

3.1 STARTUP COMBUSTION ANALYSIS

During manufacturer startup, perform combustion analysis for each boiler at a minimum of low (0-40%), medium (40-70%) and high firing rates (70-100%)

Record data on manufacturer's standard startup form, including as a minimum

O2. (%)
CO2. (%)
CO, ppm.
NOx, ppm.
Ambient temperature.
Water inlet temperature and water outlet temperature.
Stack temperature and stack draft.
Boiler operating pressure.
Flame signal.
Gas pressure at gas valve inlet and at regulator inlet.

3.2 EMISSIONS TESTING CONDITION

Perform field emissions testing for each boiler firing on natural gas only

At each required firing rate, conduct at least one 30-minute continuous test run collecting NOx, CO, O2, and CO2 data.

Record stack gas flow rate, moisture content, and other parameters required for emission rate calculations.

### 3.3 TEST METHODS

Locate sampling ports and traverse points in accordance with EPA Method 1.

Determine stack gas velocity and volumetric flow rate using EPA Method 2.

Determine stack gas moisture content using EPA Method 4

Measure:

- a. NO<sub>x</sub> using BAAQMD ST-13A and EPA Method 7E (chemiluminescent analyzer with NO<sub>2</sub>-to-NO converter).
- b. CO using BAAQMD ST-6 (NDIR analyzer)
- c. O<sub>2</sub> using BAAQMD ST-14 (paramagnetic or fuel cell analyzer).
- d. CO<sub>2</sub> using BAAQMD ST-5 (NDIR analyzer)

Determine heat input and emission rates in lb/MMBtu and lb/hr using EPA Method 19 with appropriate natural gas F-factors and measured O<sub>2</sub> and flue gas flow

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 Sampling System:

Perform leak checks prior to and after testing; acceptable leak rate is the lesser of 0.02 scfm or 4 percent of average sampling rate. Verify absence of excessive stratification or establish representative sampling point in accordance with method requirements.

#### 3.4.2 Analyzer Calibration

Perform zero and span checks before and after each test run using EPA Protocol 1 calibration gases; record zero and span drift for each analyzer. Perform NO<sub>2</sub>-to-NO converter efficiency check per EPA Method 7E prior to testing; converter efficiency shall be at least 90 percent.

#### 3.4.3 Instrument Calibrations

Maintain current calibration documentation for dry gas meters, pitot tubes, thermometers, and manometers in accordance with applicable QA/QC guidance.

### 3.5 ACCEPTANCE

Emission test results corrected to 3 percent O<sub>2</sub> shall not exceed

- a. NO<sub>x</sub>: 15 ppmvd.
- b. CO: 400 ppmvd.

All QA/QC criteria for sampling, calibration, and data completeness shall be met and fully documented.

If emissions limits are exceeded or QA/QC criteria are not met, correct boiler tuning, controls, or test procedures and repeat testing until acceptable results are obtained, at no additional cost to the Owner.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 26 20 00

### INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

##### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1 (2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B8 (2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

##### INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2023) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Stds Dictionary (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

##### INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETAATS (2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

##### NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1 (2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

##### NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1 (2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)

ANSI C80.3 (2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 1 (2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 4 (2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA ST 20 (2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NEMA WD 1 (1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)	
ANSI/TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General
UL SOLUTIONS (UL)	
UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2023; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes

UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Nov 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1063	(2017; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1660	(2019; Reprint May 2024) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### Shop Drawings

#### Product Data

Switches; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Fuses; G

Motor Controllers; G

Combination Motor Controllers; G

Manual Motor Starters; G

Secondary Bonding Busbar; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

#### Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Certificates

Fuses; G

Operation and Maintenance Data

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.4.1 Electrician Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by qualified persons with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed.

Electrical Sub-Contractor licenses shall be in accordance with State, National, and Local Certifications.

### 1.4.2 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

### 1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the City Engineer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 is the minimum standard for workmanship.

### 1.4.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

#### 1.4.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 consecutive hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

#### 1.4.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE

### 1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

- a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.
- b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).
- c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are located within 250 miles of the equipment installation in order to render service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

## 1.7 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Provide seismic work as indicated.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

### 2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

#### 2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

##### 2.2.2.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

#### 2.2.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

#### 2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

#### 2.2.4 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation.

##### 2.2.4.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation.

#### 2.2.5 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

#### 2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

##### 2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

##### 2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT

Die Cast compression type.

### 2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

#### 2.3.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

Provide the following:

- a. Boxes: adjustable and concrete tight.
- b. Each outlet: consisting of cast-metal body with threaded openings, or sheet-steel body with knockouts for conduits, adjustable ring, and cover plate with 3/4 inch threaded plug.
- c. Telecommunications outlets: consisting of, aluminum or stainless steel housing with a receptacle as specified and.
- d. Receptacle outlets: consisting of surface-mounted, horizontal aluminum or stainless steel housing with duplex-type receptacle as specified herein.
- e. Provide gaskets where necessary to ensure watertight installation.

### 2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R.

### 2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

#### 2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

- a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.
- b. Conductors No. 10 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.
- c. Conductors No. 12 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.
- d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- e. All conductors: copper.

### 2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

- a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG .
- b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG .
- c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG .
- d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG .
- e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 5 UTP cables in EMT conduit.

### 2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

#### 2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

- a. Grounding conductors: Green.
- b. Neutral conductors: White.
- c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

### 2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

### 2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

## 2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

## 2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

- a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.
- b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.
- c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

- d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.
- e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.
- f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.
- g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

## 2.8 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

- a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.
- b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.
- c. Bodies: ivory as per NEMA WD 1.
- d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.
- e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.
- f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Do not use back-stabbed conductor terminals.
- g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.
- h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

### 2.8.1 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

## 2.9 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.
- b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.
- c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp 746 watts and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.
- d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.
- e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.
- f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.

- g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.
- h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.
- i. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.
- j. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.
- k. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.
- l. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: 22kAIC rms symmetrical amperes.

#### 2.9.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

- a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.
- b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.
- c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG 6 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG 4 mm<sup>2</sup> minimum size.
- f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

#### 2.9.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA ICS 4.
- b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.
- c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

- d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG 6 mm<sup>2</sup> conductors to each terminal.
- e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the City Engineer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.
- f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.
- g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

#### 2.9.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

#### 2.9.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.

#### 2.9.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

#### 2.9.5 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design. 2.9.6 Pilot and Indicating Lights Provide LED cluster lamps.

### 2.10 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of

stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

## 2.11 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

### 2.11.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

### 2.11.2 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

- a. ASTM D709.
- b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.
- d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.
- e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.
- f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.
- g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

### 2.11.3 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

## 2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations

## 2.13 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel epoxy painted 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with hinged-cover NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

## 2.14 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.
- b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

- c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.
- d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.
- e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.
- f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.
- g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

##### **3.1.1 Wiring Methods**

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

##### **3.1.1.1 Pull Wire**

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

##### **3.1.2 Conduit Installation**

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

##### **3.1.2.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT**

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.
- g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

#### 3.1.2.2 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

#### 3.1.2.3 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

#### 3.1.2.4 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

#### 3.1.2.5 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

#### 3.1.2.6 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter.

Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

### 3.1.3 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

#### 3.1.3.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

#### 3.1.3.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

### 3.1.4 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.1.5 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG 10 mm<sup>2</sup> and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-

impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG 25 mm<sup>2</sup> and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

#### 3.1.5.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.
- b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers
- c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.
- d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.
- e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.
- f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the City's wire designations.
- g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

#### 3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings

#### 3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with ANSI/TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

##### 3.1.7.1 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact City Engineer for further instructions.

#### 3.1.8 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring and connections to motors and equipment. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are

not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

### 3.1.9 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work as follows:

#### 3.1.9.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

#### 3.1.9.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

#### 3.1.9.3 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

### 3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

### 3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

### 3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give City Engineer 5 working days' notice prior to each tests. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETAATS.

#### 3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

### 3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG 16 mm<sup>2</sup> and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

### 3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

### 3.5.4 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 26 29 23

### ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)

EN 61800-3 (2017) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

#### INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519 (2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

#### INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61000-3-12 (2012) Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic currents produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current >16 A and ≤75 A per phase

#### NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 1 (2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 3.1 (2019) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA ICS 7 (2020) Adjustable-Speed Drives

NEMA ICS 7.2 (2015) Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

#### NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

#### U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15

Radio Frequency Devices

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 489

(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 61800-5-1

(2016) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements - Electrical, Thermal and Energy

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

## 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Drives shall be Allen Bradley Powerflex 525, 753, or approved equal.

### 1.3.1 Performance Requirements

#### 1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15 and EN 61800-3 rules and regulations, must be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled.

#### 1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Ensure electrical and electromechanical components of the Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) do not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

### 1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

#### 1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519, IEC 61000-3-12 Control panel must have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge protective device must be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

#### 1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified must be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Test the inputs and outputs in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittals listed below with a "G" notation require City approval; submittals listed without a notation are "For Information Only." Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES::

### Shop Drawings

- Schematic Diagrams; G
- Interconnecting Diagrams; G
- Installation Drawings; G
- As-Built Drawings; G

### Product Data

- Adjustable Speed Drives; G
- Wires and Cables
- Equipment Schedule

### Test Reports

- ASD Test
- Performance Verification Tests
- Endurance Test

### Manufacturer's Instructions

- Installation instructions

### Manufacturer's Field Reports

- ASD Test Plan; G
- Standard Products

### Operation and Maintenance Data

- Adjustable Speed Drives

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for City maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

### 1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

### 1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with ASD's and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes. Submit drawings for City approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Immediately record modifications to original drawings made during installation for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

### 1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied and data indicating compatibility with motors being driven. For complete assemblies, such as ASD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

### 1.5.5 Installation Instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

### 1.5.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

## 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store delivered equipment to protect from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system must be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year . Repair or replace any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented at no additional cost to the This section supplements Article 11's requirements. In case of conflict, Article 11 governs. All manufacturer warranties shall be assigned to City benefit.

## 1.8 MAINTENANCE

### 1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

### 1.8.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Provide additional information necessary to

provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

### 1.8.3 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by drive manufacturer's personnel on the following basis: The service must be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor is responsible for the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system during the warranty period. Various personnel of different expertise must be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs must include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, must be borne by the Contractor.

### 1.8.4 Technical Support

Provide the ASDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)

Provide adjustable speed drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The ASD must include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

- a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.
- b. A converter stage per UL 61800-5-1 must change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter must utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter must be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and must not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.
- c. An inverter stage must change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable ac voltage for application to a standard NEMA MG 1 Part 30 motor designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies. Switch the inverter to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.
- d. The ASD shall be capable of supplying 110 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.
- e. The ASD must be designed to operate from a volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.
- f. Acceleration and deceleration time must be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds. Required deceleration time may be achieved using not only dynamic braking resistor but with other methods described in NEMA ICS 7.2-2015 paragraph 5.2.5.
- g. Adjustable full-time current limiting must limit the current to a preset value which must not exceed 110 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action must maintain the

V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override must allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

- h. The controllers must be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection must be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry must not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.
- i. Minimum and maximum output frequency must be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.
- j. The controller efficiency at any speed must not be less than 96 percent.
- k. The controllers must be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.
- l. Protection of power semiconductor components must be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions must not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:
  - (1) Short circuit at controller output
  - (2) Ground fault at controller output
  - (3) Open circuit at controller output
  - (4) Input undervoltage
  - (5) Input overvoltage
  - (6) Loss of input phase
  - (7) AC line switching transients
  - (8) Instantaneous overload
  - (9) Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current
  - (10) Over temperature
  - (11) Phase reversal
- m. Solid state motor overload protection must be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold must activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.
- n. Include slip compensation circuit that will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA MG 1 Part 30 designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.
- o. The ASD must be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The ASD must be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required. Provide Bidirectional Autospeed Search capable of starting the ASD into

rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

- p. The ASD must include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact must be included.
- q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The ASD must have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.
- r. Provide properly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of ASD failure and for safety transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit using a field-selectable automatic and manual bypass mode. Install mechanical and electrical interlocks between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer. Motor overload and short circuit protective features must remain in use during the bypass mode.
- s. Each individual ASD must meet the following Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) requirements at the input terminals to the factory assembly of the ASD or at the load disconnecting means serving the ASD and filter assembly. These measurements should be taken with the drive set at 90 percent frequency (rpms) and the motor under a minimum of 50 percent demand.
  - (1) The Voltage THD should not exceed 2.0 percent THD.
  - (2) The Current THD should not exceed 15.0 percent THD.
  - (3) If the standard factory ASD does not meet or exceed these requirements the factory must install appropriate equipment (Harmonic Traps, Filters, different Drive technology, etc.) to mitigate the distortion to assure performance of the VFD is within the limits.
  - (4) These tests should be performed at the Manufacturers Laboratory facilities and submitted as part of the Product Data Submittals, in order to prevent the necessity of adding mitigation equipment in the field. If the requirements listed above are met, IEEE 519 will also be met.

## 2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, and NEMA ICS 6, with a heater if located outdoors. An HMCP device shall provide the disconnecting means. The operating handle shall protrude through the door, but the disconnect shall not be mounted on the door. The handle shall indicate ON, OFF, and tripped conditions. The handle shall have provisions to accommodate a minimum of three padlocks in the OFF position. Interlocks shall prevent unauthorized opening or closing of the ASD door with the disconnect handle in the ON position. The door handle interlock should have provisions to be defeated by qualified maintenance personnel.

## 2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables must conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

## 2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures must conform with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manufacturer's standard, permanent nameplates for internal areas of enclosures.

## 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

### 2.5.1 ASD Test Plan

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans.

### 2.5.2 ASD Test Report

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test reports.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer must supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

### 3.2 GROUNDING

Per NEMA ICS 7.2, ASD must be solidly grounded to the main distribution.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products must be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Conduct performance verification tests in the presence of City representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

#### 3.3.1 ASD Test

A proposed test plan must be submitted to the City Engineer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests must conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The City reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. Inform the City at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Perform the ASD test with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

#### 3.3.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan must provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the ASD. Compliance with the specification requirements must be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The City reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. Inform the City 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

#### 3.3.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test must commence. The system must be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of 0.9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. The contractor is not allowed in the building during the endurance test. The system must respond as designed.

## 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

### 3.4.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the City Engineer. Provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the City for subsequent use in training new personnel. Provide all training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the City Engineer.

#### 3.4.1.1 Instructions to City Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors with minimum two-year field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar ASDs who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The number of training days of instruction furnished must be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals must be turned over to the City at the end of last training session.

#### 3.4.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2-hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the City. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. Alarm formats
- e. Failure recovery procedures
- f. Troubleshooting

#### 3.4.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training must be conducted on site at a location designated by the City. Provide a one-day training session to train four engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training must include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. System configuration

- e. Alarm formats
- f. Failure recovery procedures
- g. Troubleshooting and repair
- h. Maintenance and calibration
- i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --